

Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc.  
Form 10-Q  
November 07, 2018

---

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549  
FORM 10-Q

ý Quarterly Report Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934  
For the quarterly period ended September 30, 2018

¨ Transition Report Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934  
Commission File Number: 001-36270

SANTANDER CONSUMER USA HOLDINGS INC.  
(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Delaware 32-0414408  
(State or other jurisdiction of (I.R.S. Employer  
incorporation or organization) Identification Number)  
1601 Elm Street, Suite 800, Dallas, Texas 75201  
(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)  
Registrant's telephone number, including area code (214) 634-1110  
Not Applicable  
(Former name, former address, and formal fiscal year, if changed since last report)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ý No ¨

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (Section 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes ý No ¨

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer", "accelerated filer", "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):  
Large accelerated filer ý Accelerated filer ¨ Emerging growth company ¨

Non-accelerated filer ¨ Smaller reporting company ¨

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ¨

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act) Yes ¨ No ý

Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of the issuer's classes of common stock, as of the latest practicable date.

Edgar Filing: Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc. - Form 10-Q

| Class                           | Outstanding at November 5, 2018 |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Common Stock (\$0.01 par value) | 359,351,215 shares              |

---

---

INDEX

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <u>Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Information</u>   | <u>3</u>  |
| <u>PART I: FINANCIAL INFORMATION</u>   | <u>6</u>  |
| Item 1. <u>Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements</u>   | <u>6</u>  |
| <u>Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets</u>   | <u>6</u>  |
| <u>Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Income and Comprehensive Income</u>                            | <u>8</u>  |
| <u>Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Equity</u>   | <u>9</u>  |
| <u>Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u>   | <u>10</u> |
| <u>Note 1. Description of Business, Basis of Presentation, and Significant Accounting Policies and Practices</u> | <u>11</u> |
| <u>Note 2. Finance Receivables</u>   | <u>17</u> |
| <u>Note 3. Leases</u>  | <u>20</u> |
| <u>Note 4. Credit Loss Allowance and Credit Quality</u>  | <u>21</u> |
| <u>Note 5. Debt</u>  | <u>26</u> |
| <u>Note 6. Variable Interest Entities</u>  | <u>29</u> |
| <u>Note 7. Derivative Financial Instruments</u>  | <u>31</u> |
| <u>Note 8. Other Assets</u>  | <u>33</u> |
| <u>Note 9. Income Taxes</u>  | <u>34</u> |
| <u>Note 10. Commitments and Contingencies</u>  | <u>34</u> |
| <u>Note 11. Related-Party Transactions</u>   | <u>40</u> |
| <u>Note 12. Computation of Basic and Diluted Earnings per Common Share</u>                                       | <u>44</u> |
| <u>Note 13. Fair Value of Financial Instruments</u>  | <u>44</u> |
| <u>Note 14. Employee Benefit Plans</u>   | <u>49</u> |
| <u>Note 15. Shareholders' Equity</u>   | <u>50</u> |
| <u>Note 16. Investment Losses, Net</u>   | <u>52</u> |
| Item 2. <u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>             | <u>52</u> |
| Item 3. <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>  | <u>83</u> |
| Item 4. <u>Controls and Procedures</u>   | <u>83</u> |
| <u>PART II: OTHER INFORMATION</u>  | <u>87</u> |
| Item 1. <u>Legal Proceedings</u>   | <u>87</u> |
| Item 1A. <u>Risk Factors</u>   | <u>87</u> |
| Item 2. <u>Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds</u>                                       | <u>87</u> |
| Item 3. <u>Defaults upon Senior Securities</u>   | <u>87</u> |
| Item 4. <u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u>   | <u>87</u> |
| Item 5. <u>Other Information</u>   | <u>87</u> |
| Item 6. <u>Exhibits</u>  | <u>89</u> |
| <u>SIGNATURES</u>  | <u>90</u> |
| <u>EXHIBITS</u>  |           |

Unless otherwise specified or the context otherwise requires, the use herein of the terms “we,” “our,” “us,” “SC,” and the “Company” refer to Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries.

#### Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Information

This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Any statements about the Company's expectations, beliefs, plans, predictions, forecasts, objectives, assumptions, or future events or performance are not historical facts and may be forward-looking. These statements are often, but not always, made through the use of words or phrases such as “anticipates,” “believes,” “can,” “could,” “may,” “predicts,” “potential,” “should,” “will,” “estimate,” “plans,” “projects,” “con-” “expects,” “intends,” and similar words or phrases. Although the Company believes that the expectations reflected in these forward-looking statements are reasonable, these statements are not guarantees of future performance and involve risks and uncertainties which are subject to change based on various important factors, some of which are beyond the Company's control. For more information regarding these risks and uncertainties as well as certain additional risks that the Company faces, refer to the Risk Factors detailed in Item 1A of Part I of the 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K, as well as factors more fully described in Part I, Item 2, “Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and elsewhere in this report, including the exhibits hereto, and subsequent reports and registration statements filed from time to time with the SEC. Among the factors that could cause the Company's actual results to differ materially from those suggested by the forward-looking statements are:

- the Company operates in a highly regulated industry and continually changing federal, state, and local laws and regulations could materially adversely affect its business;
- the Company's ability to remediate any material weaknesses in internal controls over financial reporting completely and in a timely manner;
- adverse economic conditions in the United States and worldwide may negatively impact the Company's results;
- the business could suffer if access to funding is reduced or if there is a change in the Company's funding costs or ability to execute securitizations;
- the Company faces significant risks implementing its growth strategy, some of which are outside of its control;
- the Company may not realize the anticipated benefits from, and may incur unexpected costs and delays in connection with, exiting its personal lending business;
- the Company's agreement with FCA may not result in currently anticipated levels of growth and is subject to performance conditions that could result in termination of the agreement, and is subject to an option giving FCA the right to acquire an equity participation in the Chrysler Capital portion of the Company's business;
- the business could suffer if the Company is unsuccessful in developing and maintaining relationships with automobile dealerships;
- the Company's financial condition, liquidity, and results of operations depend on the credit performance of its loans;
- loss of the Company's key management or other personnel, or an inability to attract such management and personnel, could negatively impact its business;
- the Company is directly and indirectly, through its relationship with SHUSA, subject to certain banking and financial services regulations, including oversight by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency (OCC), the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau (CFPB), the European Central Bank, and the Federal Reserve Bank of Boston (FRBB); such oversight and regulation may limit certain of the Company's activities, including the timing and amount of dividends and other limitations on the Company's business; and
- future changes in the Company's relationship ownership by, or with SHUSA or Santander could adversely affect its operations.

If one or more of the factors affecting the Company's forward-looking information and statements renders forward-looking information and statements incorrect, the Company's actual results, performance or achievements could differ materially from those expressed in, or implied by, forward-looking information and statements. Therefore, the Company cautions the reader not to place undue reliance on any forward-looking information or statements. The effect of these factors is difficult to predict. Factors other than these also could adversely affect the

Company's results, and the reader should not consider these factors to be a complete set of all potential risks or uncertainties as new factors emerge from time to time. Management cannot assess the impact of any such factor on the Company's business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors may cause results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statement. Any forward-looking statements only speak as of the date of this document, and the Company undertakes no obligation to update any forward-looking information or

3

---

statements, whether written or oral, to reflect any change, except as required by law. All forward-looking statements attributable to the Company are expressly qualified by these cautionary statements.

## Glossary

The following is a list of abbreviations, acronyms, and commonly used terms used in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

|                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K | Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 filed with the SEC on February 28, 2018.  |
| ABS                             | Asset-backed securities   |
| Advance Rate                    | The maximum percentage of collateral that a lender is willing to lend.  |
| Affiliates                      | A party that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with an entity.   |
| ALG                             | Automotive Lease Guide  |
| APR                             | Annual Percentage Rate  |
| ASC                             | Accounting Standards Codification   |
| ASU                             | Accounting Standards Update   |
| Bluestem                        | Bluestem Brands, Inc., an online retailer for whose customers SC provides financing   |
| Board                           | SC's Board of Directors   |
| CBP                             | Citizens Bank of Pennsylvania   |
| CCART                           | Chrysler Capital Auto Receivables Trust, a securitization platform  |
| CEO                             | Chief Executive Officer   |
| CFPB                            | Consumer Financial Protection Bureau  |
| CFO                             | Chief Financial Officer   |
| Chrysler Agreement              | Ten-year master private-label financing agreement with FCA  |
| Clean-up Call                   | The early redemption of a debt instrument by the issuer, generally when the underlying portfolio has amortized to 5% or 10% of its original balance   |
| Commission                      | U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission   |
| Credit Enhancement              | A method such as overcollateralization, insurance, or a third-party guarantee, whereby a borrower reduces default risk  |
| DCF                             | Discounted Cash Flow Analysis   |
| Dealer Loan                     | A Floorplan Loan, real estate loan, working capital loan, or other credit extended to an automobile dealer  |
| Dodd-Frank Act                  | Comprehensive financial regulatory reform legislation enacted by the U.S. Congress on July 21, 2010   |
| DOJ                             | U.S. Department of Justice  |
| DRIVE                           | Drive Auto Receivables Trust, a securitization platform   |
| ECOAA                           | Equal Credit Opportunity Act  |
| Exchange Act                    | Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended   |
| FASB                            | Financial Accounting Standards Board  |
| FCA                             | Fiat Chrysler Automobiles US LLC, formerly Chrysler Group LLC   |
| FICO®                           | A common credit score created by Fair Isaac Corporation that is used on the credit reports that lenders use to assess an applicant's credit risk. FICO® is computed using mathematical models that take into account five factors: payment history, current level of indebtedness, types of credit used, length of credit history, and new credit |
| FIRREA                          | Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery and Enforcement Act of 1989   |
| Floorplan Loan                  | A revolving line of credit that finances dealer inventory until sold  |

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| Federal Reserve | Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System |
| FRBB            | Federal Reserve Bank of Boston                   |
| FTC             | Federal Trade Commission                         |
| GAP             | Guaranteed Auto Protection                       |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| IPO  | SC's Initial Public Offering   |
| ISDA   | International Swaps and Derivative Association   |
| Managed Assets                                     | Managed assets included assets (a) owned and serviced by the Company; (b) owned by the Company and serviced by others; and (c) serviced for others                         |
| Nonaccretable Difference                           | The difference between the undiscounted contractual cash flows and the undiscounted expected cash flows of a portfolio acquired with deteriorated credit quality           |
| OCC  | Office of the Comptroller of the Currency  |
| Overcollateralization                              | A credit enhancement method whereby more collateral is posted than is required to obtain financing   |
| OEM  | Original equipment manufacturer  |
| Private-label                                      | Financing branded in the name of the product manufacturer rather than in the name of the finance provider  |
| RC   | Risk Committee   |
| Remarketing  | The controlled disposal of vehicles at the end of the lease term or upon early termination or of financed vehicles obtained through repossession and their subsequent sale |
| Residual Value                                     | The future value of a leased asset at the end of its lease term  |
| Retail installment contracts acquired individually | Includes purchased non-credit impaired finance receivables   |
| RSU  | Restricted stock unit  |
| Santander  | Banco Santander, S.A.  |
| SBNA   | Santander Bank, N.A., a wholly-owned subsidiary of SHUSA. Formerly Sovereign Bank, N.A.  |
| SC   | Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc., a Delaware corporation, and its consolidated subsidiaries  |
| SCI  | Santander Consumer International Puerto Rico, LLC , a wholly-owned subsidiary of SC Illinois   |
| SC Illinois  | Santander Consumer USA Inc., an Illinois corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of SC   |
| SCRA   | Servicemembers Civil Relief Act  |
| SDART  | Santander Drive Auto Receivables Trust, a securitization platform  |
| SEC  | U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission  |
| SHUSA  | Santander Holdings USA, Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of Santander and the majority stockholder of SC  |
| SPAIN  | Santander Prime Auto Issuing Note Trust, a securitization platform   |
| SRT  | Santander Retail Auto Lease Trust, a lease securitization platform   |
| Subvention   | Reimbursement of the finance provider by a manufacturer for the difference between a market loan or lease rate and the below-market rate given to a customer               |
| TDR  | Troubled Debt Restructuring  |
| Trusts   | Special purpose financing trusts utilized in SC's financing transactions   |
| U.S. GAAP  | U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles  |
| VIE  | Variable Interest Entity   |
| Warehouse Line                                     | A revolving line of credit generally used to fund finance receivable originations  |



## PART I: FINANCIAL INFORMATION

## Item 1. Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## SANTANDER CONSUMER USA HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(Unaudited) (Dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)

|  | September 30,<br>2018 | December 31,<br>2017<br>(As<br>Revised-Note<br>1) |
|--|-----------------------|---|
| Assets   |                       |   |
| Cash and cash equivalents - \$18,909 and \$106,295 held at affiliates, respectively  | \$ 81,435             | \$ 527,805  |
| Finance receivables held for sale, net   | 933,380               | 2,210,421   |
| Finance receivables held for investment, net   | 24,839,583            | 22,394,286  |
| Restricted cash - \$341 and \$2,529 held at affiliates, respectively   | 2,130,130             | 2,553,902   |
| Accrued interest receivable  | 304,538               | 340,618   |
| Leased vehicles, net   | 13,183,793            | 10,160,327  |
| Furniture and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation of \$67,823 and \$55,525, respectively  | 62,852                | 69,609  |
| Federal, state and other income taxes receivable   | 99,308                | 95,060  |
| Related party taxes receivable   | 467                   | 467   |
| Goodwill   | 74,056                | 74,056  |
| Intangible assets, net of amortization of \$43,906 and \$36,616, respectively  | 32,177                | 29,734  |
| Due from affiliates  | 9,814                 | 33,270  |
| Other assets   | 1,055,422             | 913,244   |
| Total assets   | \$ 42,806,955         | \$ 39,402,799                                     |
| Liabilities and Equity   |                       |   |
| Liabilities:   |                       |   |
| Notes payable — credit facilities  | \$ 5,632,053          | \$ 4,848,316                                      |
| Notes payable — secured structured financings  | 24,867,297            | 22,557,895  |
| Notes payable — related party  | 3,003,529             | 3,754,223   |
| Accrued interest payable   | 44,555                | 38,529  |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses  | 453,834               | 429,531   |
| Deferred tax liabilities, net  | 1,138,088             | 892,415   |
| Due to affiliates  | 69,804                | 82,382  |
| Other liabilities  | 456,580               | 333,806   |
| Total liabilities  | 35,665,740            | 32,937,097  |
| Commitments and contingencies (Notes 5 and 10)   |                       |   |
| Equity:  |                       |   |
| Common stock, \$0.01 par value — 1,100,000,000 shares authorized; 361,986,423 and 360,779,465 shares issued and 359,346,730 and 360,527,463 shares outstanding, respectively | 3,593                 | 3,605   |
| Additional paid-in capital   | 1,647,738             | 1,681,558   |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income, net  | 56,601                | 44,262  |
| Retained earnings  | 5,433,283             | 4,736,277   |
| Total stockholders' equity   | 7,141,215             | 6,465,702   |
| Total liabilities and equity   | \$ 42,806,955         | \$ 39,402,799                                     |

See notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.



SANTANDER CONSUMER USA HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
 CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS  
 (Unaudited) (Dollars in thousands)

The assets of consolidated VIEs, presented based upon the legal transfer of the underlying assets in order to reflect legal ownership, that can be used only to settle obligations of the consolidated VIE and the liabilities of these entities for which creditors (or beneficial interest holders) do not have recourse to the Company's general credit were as follows:

|  | September 30,<br>2018 | December 31,<br>2017   |
|--|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Assets                                       |                       | As Revised<br>(Note 1) |
| Restricted cash                              | \$ 1,570,773          | \$ 1,995,557           |
| Finance receivables held for sale, net       | —                     | 1,106,393              |
| Finance receivables held for investment, net | 23,948,565            | 21,681,882             |
| Leased vehicles, net                         | 13,183,793            | 10,160,327             |
| Various other assets                         | 721,765               | 747,101                |
| Total assets                                 | \$ 39,424,896         | \$ 35,691,260          |
| Liabilities                                  |                       |                        |
| Notes payable                                | \$ 31,243,698         | \$ 28,467,942          |
| Various other liabilities                    | 113,193               | 197,969                |
| Total liabilities                            | \$ 31,356,891         | \$ 28,665,911          |

Certain amounts shown above are greater than the amounts shown in the corresponding line items in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets due to intercompany eliminations between the VIEs and other entities consolidated by the Company. For example, for most of its securitizations, the Company retains one or more of the lowest tranches of bonds. Rather than showing investment in bonds as an asset and the associated debt as a liability, these amounts are eliminated in consolidation as required by U.S. GAAP.

See notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

SANTANDER CONSUMER USA HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME AND COMPREHENSIVE INCOME  
(Unaudited) (Dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)

|  | For the Three Months<br>Ended<br>September 30,<br>2018 |                                   | For the Nine Months<br>Ended<br>September 30,<br>2018 |                                   |
|--|--|-----------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
|  | 2017   | 2017<br>(As<br>Revised-Note<br>1) | 2017  | 2017<br>(As<br>Revised-Note<br>1) |
| Interest on finance receivables and loans  | \$ 1,227,129   | \$ 1,218,299                      | \$ 3,606,675  | \$ 3,680,533                      |
| Leased vehicle income  | 583,097  | 457,932                           | 1,625,272   | 1,305,429                         |
| Other finance and interest income  | 8,522  | 6,385                             | 24,153  | 15,415                            |
| Total finance and other interest income  | 1,818,748  | 1,682,616                         | 5,256,100   | 5,001,377                         |
| Interest expense — Including \$40,868, \$35,132, \$126,541 and \$109,648 to affiliates, respectively                   | 285,583  | 250,674                           | 800,564   | 711,134                           |
| Leased vehicle expense   | 389,076  | 339,581                           | 1,108,094   | 927,976                           |
| Net finance and other interest income  | 1,144,089  | 1,092,361                         | 3,347,442   | 3,362,267                         |
| Provision for credit losses  | 597,914  | 571,012                           | 1,514,799   | 1,765,518                         |
| Net finance and other interest income after provision for credit losses  | 546,175  | 521,349                           | 1,832,643   | 1,596,749                         |
| Profit sharing   | 1,652  | 5,945                             | 18,882  | 22,333                            |
| Net finance and other interest income after provision for credit losses and profit sharing                             | 544,523  | 515,404                           | 1,813,761   | 1,574,416                         |
| Investment losses, net — Including \$4,218, \$29,081, \$24,298 and \$22,900 from affiliates, respectively              | (86,320 )  | (52,592 )                         | (255,474 )  | (228,513 )                        |
| Servicing fee income — Including \$12,158, \$2,739, \$33,605 and \$8,627 from affiliates, respectively                 | 26,409   | 28,673                            | 80,129  | 92,310                            |
| Fees, commissions, and other — Including \$4,303, \$225 and \$5,072 and \$830 from affiliates, respectively            | 84,552   | 82,866                            | 247,423   | 275,025                           |
| Total other income   | 24,641   | 58,947                            | 72,078  | 138,822                           |
| Compensation expense   | 119,722  | 134,169                           | 360,325   | 398,325                           |
| Repossession expense   | 62,189   | 66,877                            | 197,930   | 205,445                           |
| Other operating costs — Including \$2,473, \$1,037, \$7,468 and \$3,403 to affiliates, respectively                    | 90,431   | 96,857                            | 278,949   | 281,626                           |
| Total operating expenses   | 272,342  | 297,903                           | 837,204   | 885,396                           |
| Income before income taxes   | 296,822  | 276,448                           | 1,048,635   | 827,842                           |
| Income tax expense   | 64,874   | 77,879                            | 237,047   | 232,484                           |
| Net income   | \$ 231,948   | \$ 198,569                        | \$ 811,588  | \$ 595,358                        |
| Net income   | \$ 231,948   | \$ 198,569                        | \$ 811,588  | \$ 595,358                        |
| Other comprehensive income (loss):   |  |                                   |   |                                   |
| Change in unrealized gains (losses) on cash flow hedges, net of tax of (\$2,078), \$201, \$903 and \$297, respectively | (5,848 )   | (379 )                            | 6,190   | (778 )                            |
| Comprehensive income   | \$ 226,100   | \$ 198,190                        | \$ 817,778  | \$ 594,580                        |
| Net income per common share (basic)  | \$ 0.64  | \$ 0.55                           | \$ 2.25   | \$ 1.66                           |
| Net income per common share (diluted)  | \$ 0.64  | \$ 0.55                           | \$ 2.24   | \$ 1.65                           |
| Dividend declared per common share   | \$ 0.20  | \$ —                              | \$ 0.30   | \$ —                              |
| Weighted average common shares (basic)   | 360,725,330  | 359,619,083                       | 360,898,973   | 359,397,063                       |

Edgar Filing: Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc. - Form 10-Q

|  |             |             |             |             |
|--|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Weighted average common shares (diluted) | 361,445,223 | 360,460,353 | 361,714,123 | 360,069,449 |
|--|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|

See notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

8

---

SANTANDER CONSUMER USA HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
 CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF EQUITY  
 (Unaudited) (In thousands)

|   | Common Stock |         | Additional<br>Paid-In<br>Capital | Accumulated<br>Other<br>Comprehensive<br>Income (Loss) | Retained<br>Earnings | Total<br>Stockholders'<br>Equity |   |
|---|--------------|---------|----------------------------------|--|----------------------|----------------------------------|---|
|   | Shares       | Amount  |                                  |  |                      |                                  |   |
| Balance — January 1, 2017   | 358,908      | \$3,589 | \$1,657,611                      | \$ 28,259  | \$3,549,160          | \$5,238,619                      |   |
| Cumulative-effect adjustment upon adoption of ASU 2016-09             | —            | —       | 1,439                            | —  | 25,113               | 26,552                           |   |
| Stock issued in connection with employee incentive compensation plans | 871          | 9       | 1,582                            | —  | —                    | 1,591                            |   |
| Stock-based compensation expense                                      | —            | —       | 12,166                           | —  | —                    | 12,166                           |   |
| Purchase of treasury stock  | (29          | ) —     | (404                             | ) —  | —                    | (404                             | ) |
| Tax sharing with affiliate  | —            | —       | (2                               | ) —  | —                    | (2                               | ) |
| Net income (As Revised-Note 1)  | —            | —       | —                                | —  | 595,358              | 595,358                          |   |
| Other comprehensive income (loss), net of taxes                       | —            | —       | —                                | (778   | ) —                  | (778                             | ) |
| Balance — September 30, 2017  | 359,750      | \$3,598 | \$1,672,392                      | \$ 27,481  | \$4,169,631          | \$5,873,102                      |   |
| Balance — January 1, 2018   | 360,527      | \$3,605 | \$1,681,558                      | \$ 44,262  | \$4,736,277          | \$6,465,702                      |   |
| Cumulative-effect adjustment upon adoption of ASU 2018-02 (Note 1)    | —            | —       | —                                | 6,149  | (6,149               | ) —                              |   |
| Stock issued in connection with employee incentive compensation plans | 1,208        | 12      | 5,712                            | —  | —                    | 5,724                            |   |
| Stock-based compensation expense                                      | —            | —       | 6,892                            | —  | —                    | 6,892                            |   |
| Stock repurchase/Treasury stock                                       | (2,388       | ) (24   | ) (50,155                        | ) —  | —                    | (50,179                          | ) |
| Dividends   | —            | —       | —                                | —  | (108,433             | ) (108,433                       | ) |
| Tax sharing with affiliate  | —            | —       | 3,731                            | —  | —                    | 3,731                            |   |
| Net income  | —            | —       | —                                | —  | 811,588              | 811,588                          |   |
| Other comprehensive income (loss), net of taxes                       | —            | —       | —                                | 6,190  | —                    | 6,190                            |   |
| Balance — September 30, 2018  | 359,347      | \$3,593 | \$1,647,738                      | \$ 56,601  | \$5,433,283          | \$7,141,215                      |   |

See notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

SANTANDER CONSUMER USA HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
 CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS  
 (Unaudited) (Dollars in thousands)

|   | For the Nine Months<br>Ended<br>September 30, |                         |
|---|---|-------------------------|
|   | 2018  | 2017                    |
|   |   | As<br>Revised-Note<br>1 |
| Cash flows from operating activities:   |   |                         |
| Net income  | \$811,588                                     | \$ 595,358              |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities                  |   |                         |
| Derivative mark to market   | (12,999 )                                     | (7,694 )                |
| Provision for credit losses   | 1,514,799                                     | 1,765,518               |
| Depreciation and amortization   | 1,211,386                                     | 1,013,738               |
| Accretion of discount   | (127,238 )                                    | (193,473 )              |
| Originations and purchases of receivables held for sale   | (1,790,552 )                                  | (2,773,407 )            |
| Proceeds from sales of and collections on receivables held for sale                               | 3,043,148                                     | 3,032,688               |
| Change in revolving personal loans, net   | (147,976 )                                    | (139,358 )              |
| Investment losses, net  | 255,474                                       | 228,513                 |
| Stock-based compensation  | 6,892   | 12,166                  |
| Deferred tax expense  | 242,361                                       | 257,385                 |
| Changes in assets and liabilities:  |   |                         |
| Accrued interest receivable   | 22,599  | 11,986                  |
| Accounts receivable   | 9,828   | (6,049 )                |
| Federal income tax and other taxes  | (4,257 )                                      | (24,823 )               |
| Other assets  | (77,235 )                                     | (61,765 )               |
| Accrued interest payable  | 8,151   | (86 )                   |
| Other liabilities   | 113,602                                       | (28,176 )               |
| Due to/from affiliates  | 6,062   | 27,858                  |
| Net cash provided by operating activities   | 5,085,633                                     | 3,710,379               |
| Cash flows from investing activities:   |   |                         |
| Originations of and disbursements on finance receivables held for investment                      | (11,856,650)                                  | (8,448,231 )            |
| Purchases of portfolios of finance receivables held for investment                                | (183,824 )                                    | (228,843 )              |
| Collections on finance receivables held for investment  | 8,035,336                                     | 7,700,586               |
| Proceeds from sale of loans held for investment   | —   | 135,577                 |
| Leased vehicles purchased   | (7,678,161 )                                  | (4,718,388 )            |
| Manufacturer incentives received  | 785,499                                       | 787,093                 |
| Proceeds from sale of leased vehicles   | 2,722,688                                     | 1,807,729               |
| Change in revolving personal loans, net   | 70,861  | 57,761                  |
| Purchases of furniture and equipment  | (7,065 )                                      | (15,113 )               |
| Sales of furniture and equipment  | 95  | 747                     |
| Other investing activities  | (10,070 )                                     | (5,852 )                |
| Net cash used in investing activities   | (8,121,291 )                                  | (2,926,934 )            |
| Cash flows from financing activities:   |   |                         |
| Proceeds from notes payable related to secured structured financings — net of debt issuance costs | 12,870,460                                    | 12,272,344              |
| Payments on notes payable related to secured structured financings                                | (10,586,031)                                  | (10,638,153 )           |
| Proceeds from unsecured notes payable   | —   | 6,165,000               |

Edgar Filing: Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc. - Form 10-Q

|  |              |               |
|--|--------------|---------------|
| Payments on unsecured notes payable                                      | —            | (4,885,577 )  |
| Proceeds from notes payable  | 20,179,195   | 15,466,611    |
| Payments on notes payable  | (20,145,458) | (19,129,562 ) |
| Proceeds from stock option exercises, gross                              | 5,962        | 4,970         |
| Dividends paid   | (108,433 )   | —             |
| Shares repurchased   | (50,179 )    | —             |
| Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities                      | 2,165,516    | (744,367 )    |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash | (870,142 )   | 39,078        |
| Cash and cash equivalent and restricted cash — Beginning of period       | 3,081,707    | 2,917,479     |
| Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash — End of period            | \$2,211,565  | \$ 2,956,557  |
| Supplemental cash flow information:                                      |              |               |
| Cash and cash equivalents  | \$81,435     | \$ 397,311    |
| Restricted cash  | 2,130,130    | 2,559,246     |
| Total cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash                      | \$2,211,565  | \$ 2,956,557  |
| Noncash investing and financing transactions:                            |              |               |
| Transfer of notes payable between secured and unsecured notes payable    | \$—          | \$ 495,991    |
| See notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.      |              |               |



SANTANDER CONSUMER USA HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
(Dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)  
(Unaudited)

1. Description of Business, Basis of Presentation, and Significant Accounting Policies and Practices

SC, or the Company, is the holding company for SC Illinois, and its subsidiaries, a specialized consumer finance company focused on vehicle finance and third-party servicing. The Company's primary business is the indirect origination and securitization of retail installment contracts, principally, through manufacturer-franchised dealers in connection with their sale of new and used vehicles to retail consumers.

Since May 2013, under the Chrysler Agreement with FCA, the Company has been FCA's preferred provider for consumer loans and leases and Dealer Loans. Under the Chrysler Agreement, the Company offers a full spectrum of auto financing products and services to FCA customers and dealers under the Chrysler Capital brand. These products and services include consumer retail installment contracts and leases, as well as Dealer Loans for inventory, construction, real estate, working capital and revolving lines of credit. Retail installment contracts and vehicle leases entered into with FCA customers, as part of the Chrysler Agreement, represent a significant concentration of those portfolios and there is a risk that the Chrysler Agreement could be terminated prior to its expiration date. Termination of the Chrysler Agreement could result in a decrease in the amount of new retail installment contracts and vehicle leases entered into with FCA customers as well as Dealer Loans.

In June 2018, the Company announced that it was in exploratory discussions with FCA regarding the future of FCA's U.S. finance operations. FCA has announced its intention to establish a captive U.S. auto finance unit and indicated that acquiring Chrysler Capital is one option it will consider. Under the Chrysler Agreement, FCA has the option to acquire, for fair market value, an equity participation in the business offering and providing the financial services contemplated by the Chrysler Agreement. The likelihood, timing and structure of any such transaction, and the likelihood that the Chrysler Agreement will terminate, cannot be reasonably determined. In July 2018, in order to facilitate discussions regarding the Chrysler Agreement, FCA and the Company entered into a tolling agreement pursuant to which the parties agreed to preserve their respective rights, claims and defenses under the Chrysler Agreement as they existed on April 30, 2018.

The Company also originates vehicle loans through a web-based direct lending program, purchases vehicle retail installment contracts from other lenders, and services automobile and recreational and marine vehicle portfolios for other lenders. Additionally, the Company has other relationships through which it provides personal loans, private-label revolving lines of credit and other consumer finance products.

As of September 30, 2018, the Company was owned approximately 68.3% by SHUSA, a subsidiary of Santander, and approximately 31.7% by other shareholders.

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries, including certain Trusts, which are considered VIEs. The Company also consolidates other VIEs for which it was deemed to be the primary beneficiary. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, and for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP for interim financial information and with the instructions to Form 10-Q and Article 10 of Regulation S-X. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by U.S. GAAP for complete financial statements. In the opinion of management, these financial statements contain all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for the fair statement of the financial position, results of operations and cash flows for the periods indicated. Results of operations for the periods presented herein are not necessarily indicative of results of operations for the entire year. These financial statements should be read in conjunction with the 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, and the disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities, as of the date of the financial statements and the amount of revenue and expenses during the reporting

periods. Actual results could differ from those estimates and those differences may be material. These estimates include the determination of credit loss allowance, discount accretion, impairment, fair value, expected end-of-term lease residual values, values of repossessed assets, and income taxes. These estimates, although based on actual historical trends and modeling, may potentially show significant variances over time.

#### Corrections to Previously Reported Amounts

In connection with preparing its financial statements for the quarter ended September 30, 2018, the Company identified and corrected two immaterial errors. To correct the errors, the Company has prepared its consolidated financial statement as of and for the period ended September 30, 2018 on a corrected basis and revised its comparative consolidated financial statements included within. The matters giving rise to the corrections are summarized below:

For core retail auto loans originated after January 1, 2017, as previously disclosed, the Company had determined past due status using a 90% required minimum payment threshold, while continuing to use a 50% threshold to report past due status on core retail auto loans originated prior to that date. The Company treated the change as a change in estimate. In Q3 2018, the Company determined that a borrower's payment of 50% of the contractual amount was not sufficient to qualify as substantially all of the contractual payments due, and historically a 90% required minimum payment threshold should be used for all loans and our prior reporting was in error. Therefore, the consolidated financial statements and related delinquency disclosures have been corrected to be on that basis.

On January 1, 2017, as previously disclosed, the Company prospectively began classifying as non-accrual loans (1) any loans designated as TDRs and 60+ days past due at the time of TDR and (2) any loans less than 60 days past due at the time of TDR that had a third instance of deferral. These TDR loans were also placed on a cost recovery basis from that time forward and not returned to accrual status until there was sustained evidence of collectability. The Company treated the change as a change in estimate. In Q3 2018, the Company determined the changes in both nonaccrual designation and cost recovery basis were in error and, in turn, has corrected the error by reverting to its accounting policy at December 31, 2016 whereby loans are placed on non-accrual when they are 60+ days past due status, and reversing the impacts of the change going back to January 1, 2017.

The following tables summarize the impacts of the corrections on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet:

|   | June 30, 2018 |             |              | March 31, 2018 |             |              | December 31, 2017 |             |              |
|---|---------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|-------------|--------------|-------------------|-------------|--------------|
|   | Reported      | Corrections | Revised      | Reported       | Corrections | Revised      | Reported          | Corrections | Revised      |
| <b>Assets</b>                               |               |             |              |                |             |              |                   |             |              |
| Finance receivable held for investment, net | 24,096,770    | (39,606 )   | 24,057,164   | 22,587,358     | (35,712 )   | 22,551,646   | 22,427,769        | (33,483 )   | 22,394,286   |
| Accrued interest receivable                 | 286,164       | 23,658      | 309,822      | 269,258        | 19,264      | 288,522      | 326,640           | 13,978      | 340,618      |
| Total assets                                | \$41,173,136  | \$(15,948)  | \$41,157,188 | \$40,045,188   | \$(16,448)  | \$40,028,740 | \$39,422,304      | \$(19,505)  | \$39,402,799 |
| <b>Liabilities and Equity</b>               |               |             |              |                |             |              |                   |             |              |
| Liabilities:                                |               |             |              |                |             |              |                   |             |              |
| Deferred tax liabilities, net               | 1,079,557     | (3,849 )    | 1,075,708    | 966,444        | (3,965 )    | 962,479      | 897,121           | (4,706 )    | 892,415      |
| Total liabilities                           | \$34,127,402  | \$(3,849 )  | \$34,123,553 | \$33,319,173   | \$(3,965 )  | \$33,315,208 | \$32,941,803      | \$(4,706 )  | \$32,937,097 |
| Total stockholders'                         | 7,045,734     | (12,099 )   | 7,033,635    | 6,726,015      | (12,483 )   | 6,713,532    | 6,480,501         | (14,799 )   | 6,465,702    |

equity

Total

liabilities and \$41,173,136 \$(15,948) \$41,157,188 \$40,045,188 \$(16,448) \$40,028,740 \$39,422,304 \$(19,505) \$39,402,  
equity

12

---

Edgar Filing: Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc. - Form 10-Q

|   | September 30, 2017 |             |              | June 30, 2017 |             |              | March 31, 2017 |             |              |
|---|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|-------------|--------------|
|   | Reported           | Corrections | Revised      | Reported      | Corrections | Revised      | Reported       | Corrections | Revised      |
| <b>Assets</b>                               |                    |             |              |               |             |              |                |             |              |
| Finance receivable held for investment, net | 22,667,203         | (29,211 )   | 22,637,992   | 23,634,914    | (21,165 )   | 23,613,749   | 23,444,625     | (9,373 )    | 23,435,252   |
| Accrued interest receivable                 | 330,554            | 9,744       | 340,298      | 330,710       | 3,023       | 333,733      | 306,742        | 2,123       | 308,865      |
| Total assets                                | \$38,765,557       | \$(19,467)  | \$38,746,090 | \$39,507,482  | \$(18,142)  | \$39,489,340 | \$39,061,940   | \$(7,250)   | \$39,054,690 |
| <b>Liabilities and Equity</b>               |                    |             |              |               |             |              |                |             |              |
| <b>Liabilities:</b>                         |                    |             |              |               |             |              |                |             |              |
| Deferred tax liabilities, net               | 1,515,932          | (7,335 )    | 1,508,597    | 1,419,820     | (6,829 )    | 1,412,991    | 1,342,055      | (2,714 )    | 1,339,341    |
| Total liabilities                           | \$32,880,323       | \$(7,335 )  | \$32,872,988 | \$33,828,749  | \$(6,829 )  | \$33,821,920 | \$33,642,942   | \$(2,714)   | \$33,640,228 |
| Total stockholders' equity                  | 5,885,234          | (12,132 )   | 5,873,102    | 5,678,733     | (11,313 )   | 5,667,420    | 5,418,998      | (4,536 )    | 5,414,462    |
| Total liabilities and equity                | \$38,765,557       | \$(19,467)  | \$38,746,090 | \$39,507,482  | \$(18,142)  | \$39,489,340 | \$39,061,940   | \$(7,250)   | \$39,054,690 |

The following tables summarize the impacts of the corrections on the Consolidated Statements of Income and Comprehensive Income:

|  | Six months ended June 30, 2018       |             |           | Three months ended June 30, 2018     |             |           | Three months ended March 31, 2018     |             |           |
|--|--------------------------------------|-------------|-----------|--------------------------------------|-------------|-----------|---------------------------------------|-------------|-----------|
|  | Reported                             | Corrections | Revised   | Reported                             | Corrections | Revised   | Reported                              | Corrections | Revised   |
| Interest on finance receivable and loans     | 2,270,678                            | 18,873      | 2,379,546 | 1,156,536                            | 54,470      | 1,211,006 | 1,114,134                             | 14,403      | 1,168,540 |
| Provision for credit losses                  | 811,570                              | 5,315       | 916,885   | 352,575                              | 3,969       | 406,544   | 458,995                               | 1,346       | 510,341   |
| Income (loss) before income taxes            | 748,253                              | 1,558       | 751,813   | 448,645                              | 501         | 449,146   | 299,610                               | 1,057       | 302,667   |
| Income tax expense                           | 171,318                              | 157         | 172,172   | 114,004                              | 116         | 114,120   | 57,311                                | 1,741       | 58,052    |
| Net income (loss)                            | 576,940                              | 1,700       | 579,640   | 334,641                              | 185         | 335,026   | 242,299                               | 2,315       | 244,614   |
| Net income (loss) per common share (basic)   | \$ 1.60                              | \$ 0.01     | \$ 1.61   | \$ 0.93                              | \$ —        | \$ 0.93   | \$ 0.67                               | \$ 0.01     | \$ 0.68   |
| Net income (loss) per common share (diluted) | \$ 1.59                              | \$ 0.01     | \$ 1.60   | \$ 0.92                              | \$ 0.01     | \$ 0.93   | \$ 0.67                               | \$ 0.01     | \$ 0.68   |
|  | For the year ended December 31, 2017 |             |           | Nine months ended September 30, 2017 |             |           | Three months ended September 30, 2017 |             |           |

Edgar Filing: Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc. - Form 10-Q

|  | Reported  | Corrections | Revised   | Reported  | Corrections | Revised   | Reported  | Corrections | Revised   |
|--|-----------|-------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-----------|
| Interest on finance receivable and loans     | 4,755,678 | 945         | 4,845,623 | 3,626,497 | 036         | 3,680,533 | 1,185,052 | 240         | 1,218,299 |
| Provision for credit losses                  | 2,254,361 | 109,450     | 2,363,811 | 1,692,073 | 503         | 1,765,518 | 536,443   | 4,565       | 571,012   |
| Income (loss) before income taxes            | 823,514   | (19,505 )   | 804,009   | 847,309   | 19,467 )    | 827,842   | 277,778   | 1,325       | 276,448   |
| Income tax expense                           | (364,092) | 4,706 )     | (368,798) | 239,817   | 7,335 )     | 232,484   | 78,385    | (506 )      | 77,879    |
| Net income (loss)                            | 1,187,606 | 4,799 )     | 1,172,807 | 607,490   | 12,132 )    | 595,358   | 199,388   | 819 )       | 198,569   |
| Net income (loss) per common share (basic)   | \$ 3.30   | \$ (0.04 )  | \$ 3.26   | \$ 1.69   | \$ (0.03 )  | \$ 1.66   | \$ 0.55   | \$ —        | \$ 0.55   |
| Net income (loss) per common share (diluted) | \$ 3.30   | \$ (0.04 )  | \$ 3.26   | \$ 1.69   | \$ (0.04 )  | \$ 1.65   | \$ 0.55   | \$ —        | \$ 0.55   |

|  | Six months ended June 30, 2017 |             |           | Three months ended June 30, 2017 |             |           | Three months ended March 31, 2017 |             |           |
|--|--------------------------------|-------------|-----------|----------------------------------|-------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|-------------|-----------|
|  | Reported                       | Corrections | Revised   | Reported                         | Corrections | Revised   | Reported                          | Corrections | Revised   |
| Interest on finance receivable and loans     | 2,441,428                      | 796         | 2,462,234 | 1,232,282                        | 167 )       | 1,224,085 | 1,209,186                         | 963         | 1,238,149 |
| Provision for credit losses                  | 1,155,568                      | 938         | 1,194,506 | 520,552                          | 2,725       | 523,280   | 635,013                           | 6,213       | 671,226   |
| Income (loss) before income taxes            | 569,536                        | 18,142 )    | 551,394   | 348,108                          | 10,892 )    | 337,216   | 221,428                           | 7,250 )     | 214,178   |
| Income tax expense                           | 161,434                        | 6,829 )     | 154,605   | 83,433                           | (4,115 )    | 79,318    | 78,001                            | (2,714 )    | 75,287    |
| Net income (loss)                            | 408,102                        | 11,314 )    | 396,788   | 264,675                          | 6,777 )     | 257,898   | 143,427                           | 4,536 )     | 138,891   |
| Net income (loss) per common share (basic)   | \$ 1.14                        | \$ (0.04 )  | \$ 1.10   | \$ 0.74                          | \$ (0.02 )  | \$ 0.72   | \$ 0.40                           | \$ (0.01 )  | \$ 0.39   |
| Net income (loss) per common share (diluted) | \$ 1.13                        | \$ (0.03 )  | \$ 1.10   | \$ 0.74                          | \$ (0.02 )  | \$ 0.72   | \$ 0.40                           | \$ (0.01 )  | \$ 0.39   |

The following tables summarize the impacts of the corrections on the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows:

|   | Six months ended June 30, 2018 |            |             | Three months ended March 31, 2018 |            |             | For the year ended December 31, 2017 |            |             |
|---|--------------------------------|------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|------------|-------------|--------------------------------------|------------|-------------|
|   | Reported                       | Correction | Revised     | Reported                          | Correction | Revised     | Reported                             | Correction | Revised     |
| Net cash provided by operating activities | 3,413,047                      | 99,192     | 3,512,239   | 1,835,235                         | 49,117     | 1,884,352   | 3,766,605                            | 75,968     | 3,842,573   |
| Net cash used in investing activities     | (4,773,776)                    | (99,192)   | (4,872,968) | (1,528,057)                       | (49,117)   | (1,577,174) | (3,415,591)                          | (75,968)   | (3,491,559) |

|   | Nine months ended September 30, 2017 |            |             | Six months ended June 30, 2017 |            |             | Three months ended March 31, 2017 |            |             |
|---|--------------------------------------|------------|-------------|--------------------------------|------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|------------|-------------|
|   | Reported (a)                         | Correction | Revised     | Reported (a)                   | Correction | Revised     | Reported (a)                      | Correction | Revised     |
| Net cash provided by operating activities | 3,666,086                            | 44,293     | 3,710,379   | 2,215,804                      | 17,773     | 2,233,577   | 1,464,010                         | 26,840     | 1,490,850   |
| Net cash used in investing activities     | (2,882,641)                          | (44,293)   | (2,926,934) | (2,352,925)                    | (17,773)   | (2,370,698) | (1,165,288)                       | (26,840)   | (1,192,128) |

(a) Adjusted for ASU 2016-18 Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230) for periods ended September 30, 2017, June 30, 2017, and March 31, 2017

In addition to the revision of the Company's consolidated financial statements, information within the footnotes to the consolidated statements has been revised to reflect the correction of the errors discussed above. The following table summarizes the impacts of the corrections of those items, including table disclosures in Note 4 Credit Loss Allowance and Credit Quality:

|                                | June 30, 2018 |             |             | March 31, 2018 |             |             | December 31, 2017 |             |             |
|--------------------------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|
|                                | Reported      | Corrections | Revised     | Reported       | Corrections | Revised     | Reported          | Corrections | Revised     |
| TDR - Unpaid principal balance | \$5,958,564   | \$139,716   | \$6,098,280 | \$5,998,768    | \$97,110    | \$6,095,878 | \$6,261,894       | \$52,141    | \$6,314,035 |
| TDR - Impairment               | 1,496,580     | 167,642     | 1,664,222   | 1,595,465      | 120,667     | 1,716,132   | 1,731,320         | 72,812      | 1,804,132   |
| TDR allowance ratio            | 25.1          | % 2.2       | % 27.3      | % 26.6         | % 1.6       | % 28.2      | % 27.6            | % 1.0       | % 28.6      |
| Nonaccrual loans TDRs          | 1,554,860     | (957,705)   | 597,155     | 1,346,148      | (781,215)   | 564,933     | 1,390,373         | (583,435)   | 806,938     |

|   |           |         |           |           |         |           |           |         |           |
|---|-----------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| Delinquencies for our retail installment contracts held for investment: |           |         |           |           |         |           |           |         |           |
| Principal, 30-59 days past due  | 2,535,166 | 116,651 | 2,651,817 | 2,238,425 | 95,020  | 2,333,445 | 2,827,678 | 130,517 | 2,697,161 |
| Delinquent principal over 59 days                                       | 1,151,410 | 83,092  | 1,234,502 | 1,089,648 | 72,663  | 1,162,311 | 1,544,583 | 101,206 | 1,443,377 |
| Total delinquent principal  | 3,686,576 | 199,743 | 3,886,319 | 3,328,073 | 167,683 | 3,495,756 | 4,372,261 | 231,723 | 4,141,538 |

|                                | September 30, 2017 |             |             | June 30, 2017 |            |             | March 31, 2017 |            |             |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|------------|-------------|----------------|------------|-------------|
|                                | Reported           | Corrections | Revised     | Reported      | Correction | Revised     | Reported       | Correction | Revised     |
| TDR - Unpaid principal balance | \$6,276,659        | \$24,499    | \$6,301,158 | \$5,880,317   | \$9,978    | \$5,890,295 | \$5,788,390    | \$1,251    | \$5,789,641 |
| TDR - Impairment               | 1,782,114          | 40,400      | 1,822,514   | 1,686,159     | 18,337     | 1,704,496   | 1,604,489      | 8,033      | 1,612,522   |
| TDR allowance ratio            | 28.4               | % 0.5       | % 28.9      | % 28.7        | % 0.3      | % 29.0      | % 27.7         | % 0.1      | % 27.8      |

|                       |   |  |  |   |  |  |   |  |  |
|-----------------------|---|--|--|---|--|--|---|--|--|
| Nonaccrual loans TDRs | Not applicable, since disclosure started in Q4'2017 |  |  | Not applicable, since disclosure started in Q4'2017 |  |  | Not applicable, since disclosure started in Q4'2017 |  |  |
|-----------------------|---|--|--|---|--|--|---|--|--|

|   |           |         |           |           |         |           |           |         |           |
|---|-----------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| Delinquencies for our retail installment contracts held for investment: |           |         |           |           |         |           |           |         |           |
| Principal, 30-59 days past due  | 2,580,226 | 114,104 | 2,694,330 | 2,709,606 | 133,781 | 2,843,387 | 2,345,995 | 98,728  | 2,444,723 |
| Delinquent principal over 59 days                                       | 1,464,543 | 76,580  | 1,541,123 | 1,417,461 | 92,946  | 1,510,407 | 1,153,369 | 72,318  | 1,228,081 |
| Total delinquent principal  | 4,044,769 | 190,684 | 4,235,453 | 4,127,067 | 226,727 | 4,353,794 | 3,499,364 | 171,046 | 3,675,804 |

Business Segment Information



The Company has one reportable segment: Consumer Finance, which includes the Company's vehicle financial products and services, including retail installment contracts, vehicle leases, and Dealer Loans, as well as financial products and services related to recreational vehicles, and marine vehicles. It also includes the Company's personal loan and point-of-sale financing operations.

### Accounting Policies

There have been no material changes in the Company's accounting policies from those disclosed in Part II, Item 8 - Financial Statements and Supplementary Data in the 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### Recently Adopted Accounting Standards

Since January 1, 2018, the Company adopted the following Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Updates (ASUs):

ASU 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) as amended. This ASU, requires an entity to recognize revenue for the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. It includes a five-step process to assist an entity in achieving the main principles of revenue recognition under ASC 606. Because the ASU does not apply to revenue associated with leases and financial instruments (including loans, securities, and derivatives), it did not have a material impact on the elements of the Company's Consolidated Statements of Operations most closely associated with leases and financial instruments (such as interest income, interest expense and investment gains and losses). All other revenue streams in the scope of the new standard were not material. The Company adopted this standard as of January 1, 2018 using a modified retrospective approach. The adoption of this standard did not require any adjustments to the opening balance of retained earnings as of January 1, 2018.

ASU 2016-18, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230). Restricted Cash (A consensus of the FASB Emerging Issues Task Force), which requires that the statement of cash flows include restricted cash in the beginning and end-of-period total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows and that the statement of cash flows explain changes in restricted cash during the period. The Company adopted this standard as of January 1, 2018 using retrospective approach. The impact of this adoption was disclosure only for periods presented on the Company's Statements of Cash Flows.

ASU 2017-12, Derivatives and Hedging: Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities. The new guidance amends the hedge accounting model to enable entities to more accurately reflect their risk management activities in the financial statements. The amendments expand an entity's ability to hedge nonfinancial and financial risk components and reduce complexity in hedges of interest rate risk. The guidance eliminates the requirement to separately measure and report hedge ineffectiveness and generally requires the entire change in the fair value of a hedging instrument to be presented in the same income statement line in which the earnings effect of the hedged item is reported. The new guidance is effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption, including adoption in an interim period, permitted. The Company elected to early adopt this standard as of January 1, 2018 using modified retrospective approach. The adoption of this standard did not require any adjustments to the opening balance of retained earnings for cumulative-effect adjustment related to eliminating the separate measurement of ineffectiveness.

- ASU 2018-02, Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income. The amendments in this ASU allow a reclassification from accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings for stranded tax effects resulting from the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. The new guidance is effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption, including adoption in an interim period, permitted. The Company elected to early adopt this standard as of January 1, 2018 and reclassified \$6,149 stranded income tax effects from accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings.

The adoption of the following ASUs did not have an impact on the Company's business, financial position or results of operations.

- ASU 2016-01, Financial Instruments - Overall (Subtopic 825-10): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities, as amended

- ASU 2016-15, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments

- ASU 2016-16, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory

- ASU 2017-01, Business Combinations (Topic 805): Clarifying the Definition of a Business

-

ASU 2017-05, Other Income - Gains and Losses from the Derecognition of Nonfinancial Assets (Subtopic 610-20):  
Clarifying the Scope of Asset Derecognition Guidance and Accounting for Partial Sales of Nonfinancial Assets

15

---

ASU 2017-07, Compensation - Retirement Benefits (Topic 715): Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost

ASU 2017-09, Compensation-Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Scope of Modification Accounting

ASU 2018-05, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Amendments to SEC Paragraphs Pursuant to SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118

ASU 2018-06, Codification Improvements to Topic 942, Financial Services—Depository and Lending Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, Leases. The primary effect of the ASU is to replace the existing accounting requirements for operating leases for lessees. Lessee accounting requirements for finance leases and lessor accounting requirements for operating leases and sales type and direct financing leases (sales-type and direct financing leases were both previously referred to as capital leases) are largely unchanged. The ASU is effective on January 1, 2019, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently in the process of reviewing its lease contracts and examining the practical expedients and accounting policy elections provided in the ASU, as well as ensuring the Company's control environment and reporting processes reflect the requirements of the ASU. Upon adoption, for our operating leases where the Company is the lessee (primarily our facilities leases), the Company's balance sheet will include a right-of-use asset and lease liability that will be derecognized in a manner that effectively yields a straight-line lease expense over the lease term. In addition, the Company will no longer capitalize certain initial direct costs in connection with lease originations where it is the lessor. The ASU will be applied on a modified retrospective basis with a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period of adoption. Comparative periods presented in the financial statement and associated required disclosures will continue to be presented in accordance with Topic 840. The Company currently plans to adopt the ASU on January 1, 2019. The Company does not anticipate that the adoption of the ASU will have a material impact to our financial statements.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, Financial Instruments-Credit Losses, which changes the criteria under which credit losses are measured. The amendment introduces a new credit reserving model known as the Current Expected Credit Loss (CECL) model, which replaces the incurred loss impairment methodology in current U.S. GAAP with a methodology that reflects expected credit losses and requires consideration of a broader range of reasonable and supportable information to establish credit loss estimates. The guidance will be effective for the fiscal year beginning after December 15, 2019, including interim periods within that year. The Company does not intend to adopt the new standard early and is currently evaluating the impact the new guidance will have on its financial position, results of operations and cash flows; however, it is expected that the new CECL model will alter the assumptions used in calculating the Company's credit losses, given the change to estimated losses for the estimated life of the financial asset, and will likely result in material changes to the Company's credit and capital reserves.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework-Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement, which modifies the disclosure requirements on fair value measurements. The ASU removes the requirement to disclose: the amount of and reasons for transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy; the policy for timing of transfers between levels; and the valuation processes for Level 3 fair value measurements. The ASU requires disclosure of changes in unrealized gains and losses for the period included in other comprehensive income (loss) for recurring Level 3 fair value measurements held at the end of the reporting period and the range and weighted average of significant unobservable inputs used to develop Level 3 fair value measurements. This new guidance will be effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019 and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the effect that the new guidance will have on its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-15, Intangibles-Goodwill and Other-Internal-Use Software (Subtopic 350-40): Customer's Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That Is a

Service Contract. This ASU aligns the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract with the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal-use software. This new guidance will be effective for public companies for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019 and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the effect that the new guidance will have on its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

In addition to those described in detail above, the Company is also in the process of evaluating the following ASUs and does not expect them to have a material impact on the Company's business, financial position, results of operations or disclosures:

ASU 2017-06, Plan Accounting: Defined Benefit Pension Plans (Topic 960), Defined Contribution Pension Plans (Topic 962), Health and Welfare Benefit Plans (Topic 965): Employee Benefit Plan Master Trust Reporting (a consensus of the Emerging Issues Task Force)

ASU 2017-08, Receivables - Nonrefundable Fees and Other Costs (Subtopic 310-20): Premium Amortization on Purchased Callable Debt Securities

ASU 2017-11, Earnings Per Share (Topic 260); Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity (Topic 480); Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): (Part I) Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Down Round Features, (Part II) Replacement of the Indefinite Deferral for Mandatorily Redeemable Financial Instruments of Certain Nonpublic Entities and Certain Mandatorily Redeemable Noncontrolling Interests with a Scope Exception

ASU 2018-07, Compensation - Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting

ASU 2018-09, Codification Improvements

## 2. Finance Receivables (As Revised)

### Held For Investment

Finance receivables held for investment, net is comprised of the following at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

|  | September 30,<br>2018 | December<br>31, 2017 |
|--|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Retail installment contracts acquired individually (a) (b) | \$ 24,784,966         | \$ 22,329,026        |
| Purchased receivables-Credit Impaired                      | 20,673                | 27,839               |
| Receivables from dealers                                   | 14,787                | 15,623               |
| Personal loans   | 2,507                 | 4,459                |
| Capital lease receivables (Note 3)                         | 16,650                | 17,339               |
| Finance receivables held for investment, net               | \$ 24,839,583         | \$ 22,394,286        |

(a) The Company has elected the fair value option for certain retail installment contracts reported in finance receivables held for investment, net. As at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, \$14,138 and \$22,124 of loans were recorded at fair value (Note 13).

(b) During the three months ended September 30, 2018, the Company purchased finance receivables from a third party lender for \$67,249. The unpaid principal balance of these loans as of the acquisition date was \$74,086. The Company determined that the acquired loans were non-credit impaired loans because they either did not have evidence of credit quality deterioration or it was not probable that the Company would not collect all contractually required payments, which was evaluated using a number of factors including the loan's delinquency status, borrower's credit status, and roll rates. Accordingly, these loans are accounted for in accordance with ASC 310 - 20. Under ASC 310-20, the difference between the loan's principal balance, at the time of purchase, and the fair value is recognized as an adjustment of yield over the life of the loan. All other policies related to interest income, calculation of allowance for loan losses, and recognizing TDRs would be similar to retail installment contracts acquired individually and are originated by the Company.

The Company's held for investment portfolio of retail installment contracts acquired individually, receivables from dealers, and personal loans is comprised of the following at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

|  | September 30, 2018 |             |             |          |
|--|--------------------|-------------|-------------|----------|
|  | Retail Installment |             |             |          |
|  | Contracts          |             | Receivables | Personal |
|  | Acquired           |             | from        | Loans    |
|  | Individually       |             | Dealers     |          |
|  | Non-TDR            | TDR         |             |          |
| Unpaid principal balance               | \$22,483,913       | \$5,759,094 | \$ 14,942   | \$3,266  |
| Credit loss allowance - specific       | —                  | (1,559,808) | —           | —        |
| Credit loss allowance - collective     | (1,740,862)        | —           | (155)       | (897)    |
| Discount                               | (191,421)          | (48,787)    | —           | —        |
| Capitalized origination costs and fees | 77,832             | 5,005       | —           | 138      |
| Net carrying balance                   | \$20,629,462       | \$4,155,504 | \$ 14,787   | \$2,507  |
|  | December 31, 2017  |             |             |          |
|  | Retail Installment |             |             |          |
|  | Contracts          |             | Receivables | Personal |
|  | Acquired           |             | from        | Loans    |
|  | Individually       |             | Dealers     |          |
|  | Non-TDR            | TDR         |             |          |
| Unpaid principal balance               | \$19,679,082       | \$6,314,035 | \$ 15,787   | \$6,887  |
| Credit loss allowance - specific       | —                  | (1,804,132) | —           | —        |
| Credit loss allowance - collective     | (1,540,315)        | —           | (164)       | (2,565)  |
| Discount                               | (309,191)          | (74,832)    | —           | (1)      |
| Capitalized origination costs and fees | 58,638             | 5,741       | —           | 138      |
| Net carrying balance                   | \$17,888,214       | \$4,440,812 | \$ 15,623   | \$4,459  |

Retail installment contracts

Retail installment contracts are collateralized by vehicle titles, and the Company has the right to repossess the vehicle in the event the consumer defaults on the payment terms of the contract. Most of the Company's retail installment contracts held for investment are pledged against warehouse lines or securitization bonds (Note 5). Most of the borrowers on the Company's retail installment contracts held for investment are retail consumers; however, \$524,772 and \$641,158 of the unpaid principal balance represented fleet contracts with commercial borrowers as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company originated \$6,452,924 and \$5,168,089, respectively, in Chrysler Capital loans which represented 48% and 46%, respectively, of the total retail installment contract originations (unpaid principal balance). As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the Company's carrying value of auto retail installment contract portfolio consisted of \$8,684,860 and \$8,249,803, respectively, of Chrysler Capital loans which represents 35% and 37%, respectively, of the Company's carrying value of auto retail installment contract portfolio.

As of September 30, 2018, borrowers on the Company's retail installment contracts held for investment are located in Texas (16%), Florida (11%), California (9%), Georgia (6%) and other states each individually representing less than 5% of the Company's total portfolio.

Purchased receivables - Credit impaired

Purchased receivables portfolios, which were acquired with deteriorated credit quality, is comprised of the following at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

|  | September 30, | December 31, |
|--|---------------|--------------|
|  | 2018          | 2017         |
| Outstanding balance                                | \$ 32,642     | \$ 43,474    |
| Outstanding recorded investment, net of impairment | 20,833        | 28,069       |





Changes in accretable yield on the Company's purchased receivables portfolios-credit impaired for the periods indicated were as follows:

|  | For the Three<br>Months Ended |           | For the Nine Months<br>Ended |           |
|--|-------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------|-----------|
|  | September 30,<br>2018         | 2017      | September 30,<br>2018        | 2017      |
| Balance — beginning of period                            | \$18,368                      | \$87,994  | \$19,464                     | \$107,041 |
| Accretion of accretable yield                            | (1,974 )                      | (5,223 )  | (7,059 )                     | (26,670 ) |
| Disposals/transfers                                      | —                             | (62,183 ) | —                            | (62,183 ) |
| Reclassifications from (to) nonaccretable difference (a) | 2,111                         | 1,648     | 6,100                        | 4,048     |
| Balance — end of period                                  | \$18,505                      | \$22,236  | \$18,505                     | \$22,236  |

(a) Reclassifications from (to) nonaccretable difference represents the increases (decreases) in accretable yield resulting from higher (lower) estimated undiscounted cash flows.

During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company did not acquire any vehicle loan portfolios for which it was probable at acquisition that not all contractually required payments would be collected. However, during the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company recognized certain retail installment contracts with an unpaid principal balance of zero and for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company recognized certain retail installment contracts with an unpaid principal balance of \$115,959 and \$226,613, respectively, held by non-consolidated securitization Trusts, under optional clean-up calls (Note 6). Following the initial recognition of these loans at fair value, the performing loans in the portfolio are carried at amortized cost, net of allowance for credit losses. The Company elected the fair value option for all non-performing loans acquired (more than 60 days delinquent as of re-recognition date), for which it was probable that not all contractually required payments would be collected (Note 13).

#### Receivable from Dealers

The receivables from dealers held for investment are all Chrysler Agreement-related. As of September 30, 2018, borrowers on these dealer receivables are located in Virginia (63%), New York (27%) and Missouri (10%).

#### Held For Sale

The carrying value of the Company's finance receivables held for sale, net is comprised of the following at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

|  | September 30,<br>2018 | December 31,<br>2017 |
|--|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Retail installment contracts acquired individually | \$ —                  | \$ 1,148,332         |
| Personal loans                                     | 933,380               | 1,062,089            |
| Finance receivables held for sale, net             | \$ 933,380            | \$ 2,210,421         |

Sales of retail installment contracts and proceeds from sales of charged-off assets for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 were as follows:

|  | For the Three<br>Months Ended |         | For the Nine<br>Months<br>Ended |
|--|-------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------|
|  | September 30,<br>2018         | 2017    | September<br>30,<br>2017        |
| Sales of retail installment contracts to third parties     | \$ —                          | \$ —    | \$260,568                       |
| Sale of retail installment contracts to affiliates         | 274,609                       | 347,010 | 2,915,823                       |
| Proceeds from sales of charged-off assets to third parties | 3,845                         | 27,954  | 38,720                          |

From time to time, the Company retains servicing of retail installment contracts and leases sold to third parties. Total contracts sold to unrelated third parties and/or serviced as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 were as follows:



|   | September 30,<br>2018 | December 31,<br>2017 |
|---|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Serviced balance of retail installment contracts and leases | \$ 4,294,459          | \$ 5,771,085         |

### 3. Leases

The Company originates operating and capital leases, which are separately accounted for and recorded on the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheets. Operating leases are reported as leased vehicles, net, while capital leases are included in finance receivables held for investment, net.

#### Operating Leases

Leased vehicles, net, which is comprised of leases originated under the Chrysler Agreement, consisted of the following as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

|  | September 30,<br>2018 | December 31,<br>2017 |
|--|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Leased vehicles                                    | \$ 17,635,911         | \$ 14,285,769        |
| Less: accumulated depreciation                     | (3,249,421 )          | (3,110,167 )         |
| Depreciated net capitalized cost                   | 14,386,490            | 11,175,602           |
| Manufacturer subvention payments, net of accretion | (1,262,906 )          | (1,042,477 )         |
| Origination fees and other costs                   | 60,209                | 27,202               |
| Net book value                                     | \$ 13,183,793         | \$ 10,160,327        |

The following summarizes the future minimum rental payments due to the Company as lessor under operating leases as of September 30, 2018:

|                   |              |
|-------------------|--------------|
| Remainder of 2018 | \$ 603,824   |
| 2019              | 2,033,861    |
| 2020              | 1,358,993    |
| 2021              | 375,454      |
| 2022              | 13,027       |
| Thereafter        | —            |
| Total             | \$ 4,385,159 |

#### Capital Leases

Certain leases originated by the Company are accounted for as capital leases, as the contractual residual values are nominal amounts. Capital lease receivables, net consisted of the following as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

|   | September 30,<br>2018 | December 31,<br>2017 |
|---|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Gross investment in capital leases                | \$ 24,214             | \$ 27,234            |
| Origination fees and other                        | 164                   | 124                  |
| Less: unearned income                             | (4,264 )              | (4,377 )             |
| Net investment in capital leases before allowance | 20,114                | 22,981               |
| Less: allowance for lease losses                  | (3,464 )              | (5,642 )             |
| Net investment in capital leases                  | \$ 16,650             | \$ 17,339            |

The following summarizes the future minimum lease payments due to the Company as lessor under capital leases as of September 30, 2018:

|                   |          |
|-------------------|----------|
| Remainder of 2018 | \$2,261  |
| 2019              | 7,322    |
| 2020              | 5,944    |
| 2021              | 4,383    |
| 2022              | 3,386    |
| Thereafter        | 918      |
| Total             | \$24,214 |

#### 4. Credit Loss Allowance and Credit Quality (As Revised)

##### Credit Loss Allowance

The Company estimates the allowance for credit losses on individually acquired retail installment contracts (including loans acquired from third party lenders that are considered to have no credit deterioration at acquisition) and personal loans held for investment, not classified as TDRs, based on delinquency status, historical loss experience, estimated values of underlying collateral, when applicable, and various economic factors. In developing the allowance, the Company utilizes a loss emergence period assumption, a loss given default assumption applied to recorded investment, and a probability of default assumption. The loss emergence period assumption represents the average length of time between when a loss event is first estimated to have occurred and when the account is charged-off. The recorded investment represents unpaid principal balance adjusted for unaccreted net discounts, subvention from manufacturers, and origination costs. Under this approach, the resulting allowance represents the expected net losses of recorded investment inherent in the portfolio. The Company uses a transition based Markov model for estimating the allowance for credit losses on individually acquired retail installment contracts. This model utilizes the recently observed loan transition rates from various loan statuses, including delinquency and accounting statuses from performing to charge off, to forecast future losses.

For loans classified as TDRs, impairment is generally measured based on the present value of expected future cash flows discounted at the original effective interest rate. For loans that are considered collateral-dependent, such as certain bankruptcy modifications, impairment is measured based on the fair value of the collateral, less its estimated cost to sell. The amount of the allowance is equal to the difference between the loan's impaired value and the recorded investment.

The Company maintains a general credit loss allowance for receivables from dealers based on risk ratings and individually evaluates loans for specific impairment as necessary. As of September 30, 2018 and 2017, the credit loss allowance for receivables from dealers is comprised entirely of general allowance as none of these receivables have been determined to be individually impaired.

The activity in the credit loss allowance for individually acquired retail installment contracts and Dealer Loans for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 was as follows:

|                               | Three Months Ended September 30, 2018              |              |                          |                | Three Months Ended September 30, 2017              |              |                          |                |
|-------------------------------|--|--------------|--------------------------|----------------|--|--------------|--------------------------|----------------|
|                               | Retail Installment Contracts Acquired Individually |              | Receivables from Dealers | Personal Loans | Retail Installment Contracts Acquired Individually |              | Receivables from Dealers | Personal Loans |
|                               | Non-TDR  | TDR          |                          |                | Non-TDR  | TDR          |                          |                |
| Balance — beginning of period | \$ 1,651,714                                       | \$ 1,664,222 | \$ 158                   | \$ 1,116       | \$ 1,771,309                                       | \$ 1,704,496 | \$ 713                   | \$ 4,362       |
| Provision for credit losses   | 380,496  | 217,447      | (3                       | ) (135         | ) 140,315  | 429,677      | (546                     | ) 1,134        |
| Charge-offs (a)               | (701,393   | )(524,429    | ) —                      | (414           | )(711,495  | )(507,066    | )—                       | (1,976         |
| Recoveries                    | 410,045  | 202,568      | —                        | 330            | 399,522  | 195,407      | —                        | 205            |
| Balance — end of period       | \$ 1,740,862                                       | \$ 1,559,808 | \$ 155                   | \$ 897         | \$ 1,599,651                                       | \$ 1,822,514 | \$ 167                   | \$ 3,725       |

(a) For the three months ended September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, charge-offs for retail installment contracts acquired individually includes approximately \$5 million and \$18 million, respectively, for the partial write-down of loans to the collateral value less estimated costs to sell, for which a bankruptcy notice was received. There is no additional credit loss allowance on these loans.

|                               | Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018               |              |                          |                | Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017               |              |                          |                |
|-------------------------------|--|--------------|--------------------------|----------------|--|--------------|--------------------------|----------------|
|                               | Retail Installment Contracts Acquired Individually |              | Receivables from Dealers | Personal Loans | Retail Installment Contracts Acquired Individually |              | Receivables from Dealers | Personal Loans |
|                               | Non-TDR  | TDR          |                          |                | Non-TDR  | TDR          |                          |                |
| Balance — beginning of period | \$1,540,315  | \$1,804,132  | \$ 164                   | \$2,565        | \$1,799,760  | \$1,611,295  | \$ 724                   | \$—            |
| Provision for credit losses   | 930,595  | 585,771      | (9 )                     | (320 )         | 671,471  | 1,084,926    | (557 )                   | 10,275         |
| Charge-offs (a)               | (1,962,220 )                                       | (1,484,482 ) | —                        | (2,177 )       | (2,105,835 )                                       | (1,459,239 ) | —                        | (7,194 )       |
| Recoveries                    | 1,232,172  | 654,387      | —                        | 829            | 1,234,255  | 585,532      | —                        | 644            |
| Balance — end of period       | \$1,740,862  | \$1,559,808  | \$ 155                   | \$897          | \$1,599,651  | \$1,822,514  | \$ 167                   | \$3,725        |

(a) For the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, charge-offs for retail installment contracts acquired individually includes approximately \$19 million and \$66 million, respectively, for the partial write-down of loans to the collateral value less estimated costs to sell, for which a bankruptcy notice was received. There is no additional credit loss allowance on these loans.

The Company estimates lease losses on the capital lease receivable portfolio based on delinquency status and loss experience to date, as well as various economic factors. The activity in the lease loss allowance for capital leases for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 was as follows:

|                               | Three Months Ended |          | Nine Months Ended |          |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|----------|-------------------|----------|
|                               | September 30,      |          | September 30,     |          |
|                               | 2018               | 2017     | 2018              | 2017     |
| Balance — beginning of period | \$3,582            | \$6,367  | \$5,642           | \$9,988  |
| Provision for lease losses    | 109                | 432      | (1,239 )          | (597 )   |
| Charge-offs                   | (1,614 )           | (2,655 ) | (4,755 )          | (9,415 ) |
| Recoveries                    | 1,387              | 1,462    | 3,816             | 5,630    |
| Balance — end of period       | \$3,464            | \$5,606  | \$3,464           | \$5,606  |

There was no impairment activity noted for purchased receivable-credit impaired portfolio for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017.

#### Delinquencies

Retail installment contracts and personal amortizing term loans are classified as non-performing (or nonaccrual) when they are greater than 60 days past due as to contractual principal or interest payments. Dealer receivables are classified as non-performing when they are greater than 90 days past due. At the time a loan is placed in non-performing (nonaccrual) status, previously accrued and uncollected interest is reversed against interest income. If an account is returned to a performing (accrual) status, the Company returns to accruing interest on the loan.

The Company considers an account delinquent when an obligor fails to pay substantially all (defined as 90%) of the scheduled payment by the due date. In each case, the period of delinquency is based on the number of days payments are contractually past due.

The accrual of interest on personal loans continues until the loan is charged off. The unpaid principal balance on personal loans (including revolving personal loans) 90 days or more past due and still accruing totaled \$125,287 and \$130,034 as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively.

A summary of delinquencies as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 is as follows:



|                                       | September 30, 2018                               |                       |             |
|---------------------------------------|--|-----------------------|-------------|
|                                       | Retail Installment Contracts Held for Investment |                       |             |
|                                       | Loans Acquired                                   | Purchased Receivables | Total       |
|                                       | Individually Portfolios                          |                       |             |
| Principal, 30-59 days past due        | \$2,975,844                                      | \$ 2,618              | \$2,978,462 |
| Delinquent principal over 59 days (a) | 1,560,736  | 1,750                 | 1,562,486   |
| Total delinquent principal            | \$4,536,580                                      | \$ 4,368              | \$4,540,948 |

|                                       | December 31, 2017                                |                       |             |
|---------------------------------------|--|-----------------------|-------------|
|                                       | Retail Installment Contracts Held for Investment |                       |             |
|                                       | Loans Acquired                                   | Purchased Receivables | Total       |
|                                       | Individually Portfolios                          |                       |             |
| Principal, 30-59 days past due        | \$2,953,203                                      | \$ 4,992              | \$2,958,195 |
| Delinquent principal over 59 days (a) | 1,642,934  | 2,855                 | 1,645,789   |
| Total delinquent principal            | \$4,596,137                                      | \$ 7,847              | \$4,603,984 |

(a) Interest is generally accrued until 60 days past due in accordance with the Company's accounting policy for retail installment contracts.

In addition, retail installment contracts acquired individually held for investment that were placed on nonaccrual status, as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

|                            | September 30, 2018 |             | December 31, 2017 |             |
|----------------------------|--------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|
|                            | Amount             | Percent (a) | Amount            | Percent (a) |
| Non-TDR                    | \$701,017          | 2.5 %       | \$691,256         | 2.7 %       |
| TDR                        | 725,202            | 2.6 %       | 806,938           | 3.1 %       |
| Total nonaccrual principal | \$1,426,219        | 5.0 %       | \$1,498,194       | 5.8 %       |

(a) Percent of unpaid principal balance of retail installment contracts individually held for investment.

The balances in the above tables reflect total unpaid principal balance rather than net recorded investment before allowance.

As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, there were no receivables from dealers that were 30 days or more delinquent. As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, there were zero and \$1,701, respectively, of retail installment contracts held for sale that were 30 days or more delinquent.

#### Credit Quality Indicators

FICO® Distribution — A summary of the credit risk profile of the Company's retail installment contracts held for investment by FICO® distribution, determined at origination, as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 was as follows:

| FICO® Band     | September 30, 2018 (b) | December 31, 2017 (b) |
|----------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| Commercial (a) | 1.9%                   | 2.5%                  |
| No-FICOs       | 11.2%                  | 11.2%                 |
| <540           | 20.4%                  | 21.9%                 |
| 540-599        | 32.7%                  | 32.0%                 |
| 600-639        | 18.0%                  | 17.3%                 |



|      |       |       |
|------|-------|-------|
| >640 | 15.8% | 15.1% |
|------|-------|-------|

(a) No FICO score is obtained on loans to commercial borrowers.

(b) Percentages are based on unpaid principal balance.

23

---

Commercial Lending — The Company's risk department performs a credit analysis and classifies certain loans over an internal threshold based on the commercial lending classifications described in Part II, Item 8 - Financial Statements and Supplementary Data (Note 4) in the 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K. Fleet loan credit quality indicators for retail installment contracts held for investment with commercial borrowers as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 were as follows:

|                                  | September 30,<br>2018 | December 31,<br>2017 |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Pass                             | \$ 9,290              | \$ 12,276            |
| Special Mention                  | 4,391                 | 5,324                |
| Substandard                      | 338                   | 715                  |
| Doubtful                         | —                     | —                    |
| Loss                             | —                     | —                    |
| Total (Unpaid principal balance) | \$ 14,019             | \$ 18,315            |

Commercial loan credit quality indicators for receivables from dealers held for investment as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 were as follows:

|                                  | September 30,<br>2018 | December 31,<br>2017 |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Pass                             | \$ 14,925             | \$ 14,130            |
| Special Mention                  | 17                    | 1,657                |
| Substandard                      | —                     | —                    |
| Doubtful                         | —                     | —                    |
| Loss                             | —                     | —                    |
| Total (Unpaid principal balance) | \$ 14,942             | \$ 15,787            |

#### Troubled Debt Restructurings

In certain circumstances, the Company modifies the terms of its finance receivables to troubled borrowers.

Modifications may include a temporary reduction in monthly payment, reduction in interest rate, an extension of the maturity date, rescheduling of future cash flows, or a combination thereof. A modification of finance receivable terms is considered a TDR if the Company grants a concession to a borrower for economic or legal reasons related to the debtor's financial difficulties that would not otherwise have been considered. Management considers TDRs to include all individually acquired retail installment contracts that have been modified at least once, deferred for a period of 90 days or more, or deferred at least twice. Additionally, restructurings through bankruptcy proceedings are deemed to be TDRs. The purchased receivables portfolio-credit impaired, operating and capital leases, and loans held for sale, including personal loans, are excluded from the scope of the applicable guidance. The Company's TDR balance as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 primarily consisted of loans that had been deferred or modified to receive a temporary reduction in monthly payment. As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, there were no receivables from dealers classified as a TDR.

For loans not classified as TDRs, the Company generally estimates an appropriate allowance for credit losses based on delinquency status, the Company's historical loss experience, estimated values of underlying collateral, and various economic factors. Once a loan has been classified as a TDR, it is generally assessed for impairment based on the present value of expected future cash flows discounted at the loan's original effective interest rate considering all available evidence. For loans that are considered collateral-dependent, such as certain bankruptcy modifications, impairment is measured based on the fair value of the collateral, less its estimated cost to sell.

The table below presents the Company's TDRs as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

|  | September 30,<br>2018           | December 31,<br>2017 |
|--|---------------------------------|----------------------|
|  | Retail Installment<br>Contracts |                      |
| Outstanding recorded investment (a)                | \$5,746,081                     | \$6,328,159          |
| Impairment   | (1,559,808 )                    | (1,804,132 )         |
| Outstanding recorded investment, net of impairment | \$4,186,273                     | \$4,524,027          |

(a) As of September 30, 2018, the outstanding recorded investment excludes \$84.6 million of collateral-dependent bankruptcy TDRs that have been written down by \$34.3 million to fair value less cost to sell. As of December 31, 2017, the outstanding recorded investment excludes \$64.7 million of collateral-dependent bankruptcy TDRs that have been written down by \$29.2 million to fair value less cost to sell.

A summary of the Company's delinquent TDRs at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, is as follows:

|                                   | September 30,<br>2018               | December 31,<br>2017 |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|
|                                   | Retail Installment<br>Contracts (a) |                      |
| Principal, 30-59 days past due    | \$1,326,903                         | \$1,422,101          |
| Delinquent principal over 59 days | 804,161                             | 893,708              |
| Total delinquent TDR principal    | \$2,131,064                         | \$2,315,809          |

(a) The balances in the above table reflects total unpaid principal balance rather than net recorded investment before allowance.

Average recorded investment and interest income recognized on TDR loans are as follows:

|   | Three Months Ended              |                       |
|---|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
|   | September 30,<br>2018           | September 30,<br>2017 |
|   | Retail Installment<br>Contracts |                       |
| Average outstanding recorded investment in TDRs | \$5,968,689                     | \$6,167,737           |
| Interest income recognized                      | \$257,168                       | \$258,882             |
|   | Nine Months Ended               |                       |
|   | September 30,<br>2018           | September 30,<br>2017 |
|   | Retail Installment<br>Contracts |                       |
| Average outstanding recorded investment in TDRs | \$6,167,812                     | \$5,964,045           |
| Interest income recognized                      | \$808,230                       | \$765,724             |

The following table summarizes the financial effects, excluding impacts related to credit loss allowance and impairment, of TDRs (including collateral-dependent bankruptcy TDRs) that occurred for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017:

|  | Three Months Ended              |                       |
|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
|  | September 30,<br>2018           | September 30,<br>2017 |
|  | Retail Installment<br>Contracts |                       |
| Outstanding recorded investment before TDR | \$471,482                       | \$1,123,080           |
| Outstanding recorded investment after TDR  | \$472,392                       | \$1,122,450           |

Edgar Filing: Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc. - Form 10-Q

|  |                    |              |
|--|--------------------|--------------|
| Number of contracts (not in thousands)     | 28,004             | 66,001       |
|  | Nine Months Ended  |              |
|  | September 30, 2018 |              |
|  | September 30, 2017 |              |
|  | Retail Installment |              |
|  | Contracts          |              |
| Outstanding recorded investment before TDR | \$ 1,779,855       | \$ 2,778,407 |
| Outstanding recorded investment after TDR  | \$ 1,780,494       | \$ 2,776,006 |
| Number of contracts (not in thousands)     | 105,643            | 160,098      |

25

---

Loan restructurings accounted for as TDRs within the previous twelve months that subsequently defaulted during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 are summarized in the following table:

|   | Three Months Ended           |               |
|---|------------------------------|---------------|
|   | September 30,                | September 30, |
|   | 2018                         | 2017          |
|   | Retail Installment Contracts |               |
| Recorded investment in TDRs that subsequently defaulted (a) | \$ 163,483                   | \$ 197,953    |
| Number of contracts (not in thousands)                      | 9,924                        | 11,219        |
|   | Nine Months Ended            |               |
|   | September 30,                | September 30, |
|   | 2018                         | 2017          |
|   | Retail Installment Contracts |               |
| Recorded investment in TDRs that subsequently defaulted (a) | \$ 503,309                   | \$ 600,117    |
| Number of contracts (not in thousands)                      | 30,171                       | 33,735        |

(a) For TDR modifications and TDR modifications that subsequently defaults, the allowance methodology remains unchanged; however, the transition rates of the TDR loans are adjusted to reflect the respective risks.

## 5. Debt

### Revolving Credit Facilities

The following table presents information regarding credit facilities as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

|   | September 30, 2018 |                  |                  |                |                |                         |
|---|--------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------------|
|   | Maturity Date(s)   | Utilized Balance | Committed Amount | Effective Rate | Assets Pledged | Restricted Cash Pledged |
| Facilities with third parties:                      |                    |                  |                  |                |                |                         |
| Warehouse line                                      | August 2019        | \$75,984         | \$500,000        | 6.41%          | \$108,816      | \$2,357                 |
| Warehouse line                                      | Various (a)        | 352,945          | 1,250,000        | 4.27%          | 525,663        | —                       |
| Warehouse line (b)                                  | August 2020        | 3,370,243        | 4,150,000        | 3.20%          | 4,614,029      | 4,464                   |
| Warehouse line (c)                                  | October 2019       | 244,277          | 1,800,000        | 5.51%          | 342,305        | 15                      |
| Repurchase facility (d) (e)                         | December 2018      | 81,810           | 81,810           | 3.99%          | 121,070        | 12,951                  |
| Repurchase facility (d)                             | December 2018      | 50,720           | 51,770           | 3.61%          | 63,600         | —                       |
| Repurchase facility (d)                             | December 2018      | 139,190          | 139,895          | 3.30%          | 173,980        | —                       |
| Warehouse line                                      | November 2019      | 963,599          | 1,000,000        | 3.05%          | 1,356,132      | 1                       |
| Warehouse line (f)                                  | October 2019       | 28,265           | 400,000          | 8.63%          | 39,928         | 4                       |
| Warehouse line                                      | November 2019      | 325,020          | 500,000          | 3.08%          | 370,346        | 464                     |
| Warehouse line (g)                                  | October 2018       | —                | 300,000          | 2.39%          | 219,148        | 315                     |
| Total facilities with third parties                 |                    | 5,632,053        | 10,173,475       |                | 7,935,017      | 20,571                  |
| Facilities with Santander and related subsidiaries: |                    |                  |                  |                |                |                         |
| Promissory Note                                     | December 2021      | 250,000          | 250,000          | 3.70%          | —              | —                       |
| Promissory Note                                     |                    | 250,000          | 250,000          | 3.95%          | —              | —                       |

Edgar Filing: Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc. - Form 10-Q

|  | December<br>2022 |             |              |       |             |          |
|--|------------------|-------------|--------------|-------|-------------|----------|
| Promissory Note  | March 2019       | 300,000     | 300,000      | 3.66% | —           | —        |
| Promissory Note  | October 2020     | 400,000     | 400,000      | 3.10% | —           | —        |
| Promissory Note  | May 2020         | 500,000     | 500,000      | 3.49% | —           | —        |
| Promissory Note (h)                                      | March 2022       | 650,000     | 650,000      | 4.20% | —           | —        |
| Promissory Note  | August 2021      | 650,000     | 650,000      | 3.44% | —           | —        |
| Line of credit   | July 2021        | —           | 500,000      | 4.34% | —           | —        |
| Line of credit   | March 2019       | —           | 3,000,000    | 4.97% | —           | —        |
| Total facilities with Santander and related subsidiaries |                  | 3,000,000   | 6,500,000    |       | —           | —        |
| Total revolving credit facilities                        |                  | \$8,632,053 | \$16,673,475 |       | \$7,935,017 | \$20,571 |

- (a) One-half of the outstanding balance on this facility matures in March 2019 and remaining balance matures in March 2020.
- (b) This line is held exclusively for financing of Chrysler Capital leases. The Commitment amount was increased to \$4.4 billion in November 2018.
- (c) The Commitment amount of this warehouse line was increased to \$2.05 billion in October 2018.
- (d) These repurchase facilities are collateralized by securitization notes payable retained by the Company. These facilities have rolling maturities of up to one year. As the borrower, we are exposed to liquidity risk due to changes in the market value of the retained securities pledged. In some instances, we place or receive cash collateral with counterparties under collateral arrangements associated with our repurchase agreements.
- (e) This repurchase facility was settled and terminated in October 2018.
- (f) This warehouse line was settled and terminated in October 2018.
- (g) The maturity of this warehouse line was extended to January 2019.
- In 2017, the Company entered into an interest rate swap to hedge the interest rate risk on this fixed rate debt. This derivative was designated as fair value hedge at inception. This derivative was later terminated and the
- (h) unamortized fair value hedge adjustment as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 was \$3,529 and \$4,223, respectively, the amortization of which will reduce interest expense over the remaining life of the fixed rate debt.

|   | December 31, 2017 |                  |                  |                |                |                         |
|---|-------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------------|
|   | Maturity Date(s)  | Utilized Balance | Committed Amount | Effective Rate | Assets Pledged | Restricted Cash Pledged |
| Facilities with third parties:                      |                   |                  |                  |                |                |                         |
| Warehouse line                                      | January 2018      | \$336,484        | \$500,000        | 2.87%          | \$473,208      | \$—                     |
| Warehouse line                                      | Various           | 339,145          | 1,250,000        | 2.53%          | 461,353        | 12,645                  |
| Warehouse line                                      | August 2019       | 2,044,843        | 3,900,000        | 2.96%          | 2,929,890      | 53,639                  |
| Warehouse line                                      | December 2018     | —                | 300,000          | 1.49%          | —              | —                       |
| Warehouse line                                      | October 2019      | 226,577          | 1,800,000        | 4.95%          | 311,336        | 6,772                   |
| Repurchase facility                                 | Various           | 325,775          | 325,775          | 3.24%          | 474,188        | 13,842                  |
| Repurchase facility                                 | April 2018        | 202,311          | 202,311          | 2.67%          | 264,120        | —                       |
| Repurchase facility                                 | March 2018        | 147,500          | 147,500          | 3.91%          | 222,108        | —                       |
| Repurchase facility                                 | March 2018        | 68,897           | 68,897           | 3.04%          | 95,762         | —                       |
| Warehouse line                                      | November 2019     | 403,999          | 1,000,000        | 2.66%          | 546,782        | 14,729                  |
| Warehouse line                                      | October 2019      | 81,865           | 400,000          | 4.09%          | 114,021        | 3,057                   |
| Warehouse line                                      | November 2019     | 435,220          | 500,000          | 1.92%          | 521,365        | 16,866                  |
| Warehouse line                                      | October 2018      | 235,700          | 300,000          | 2.84%          | 289,634        | 10,474                  |
| Total facilities with third parties                 |                   | 4,848,316        | 10,694,483       |                | 6,703,767      | 132,024                 |
| Facilities with Santander and related subsidiaries: |                   |                  |                  |                |                |                         |
| Line of credit                                      | December 2018     | —                | 1,000,000        | 3.09%          | —              | —                       |
| Promissory Note                                     | December 2021     | 250,000          | 250,000          | 3.70%          | —              | —                       |
| Promissory Note                                     | December 2022     | 250,000          | 250,000          | 3.95%          | —              | —                       |

Edgar Filing: Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc. - Form 10-Q

|  |               |             |              |       |             |           |
|--|---------------|-------------|--------------|-------|-------------|-----------|
| Promissory Note  | March 2019    | 300,000     | 300,000      | 2.67% | —           | —         |
| Promissory Note  | October 2020  | 400,000     | 400,000      | 3.10% | —           | —         |
| Promissory Note  | May 2020      | 500,000     | 500,000      | 3.49% | —           | —         |
| Promissory Note  | March 2022    | 650,000     | 650,000      | 4.20% | —           | —         |
| Promissory Note  | August 2021   | 650,000     | 650,000      | 3.44% | —           | —         |
| Line of credit   | December 2018 | 750,000     | 750,000      | 1.33% | —           | —         |
| Line of credit   | March 2019    | —           | 3,000,000    | 3.94% | —           | —         |
| Total facilities with Santander and related subsidiaries |               | 3,750,000   | 7,750,000    |       | —           | —         |
| Total revolving credit facilities                        |               | \$8,598,316 | \$18,444,483 |       | \$6,703,767 | \$132,024 |
| Facilities with Third Parties                            |               |             |              |       |             |           |

The warehouse lines and repurchase facilities are fully collateralized by a designated portion of the Company's retail installment contracts (Note 2), leased vehicles (Note 3), securitization notes payables and residuals retained by the Company.



Facilities with Santander and Related Subsidiaries

Lines of Credit

Through SHUSA, Santander provides the Company with \$3,000,000 of committed revolving credit that can be drawn on an unsecured basis. In July 2018, SHUSA provided a \$500,000 unsecured revolving line of credit to SC.

Promissory Notes

Through SHUSA, Santander provides the Company with \$3,000,000 of unsecured promissory notes.

Secured Structured Financings

The following table presents information regarding secured structured financings as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

|                                       | September 30, 2018           |              |                             |  |                |                 |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------|--|----------------|-----------------|
|                                       | Estimated Maturity Date(s)   | Balance      | Initial Note Amounts Issued | Initial Weighted Average Interest Rate | Collateral (b) | Restricted Cash |
| 2014 Securitizations                  | August 2020 - April 2022     | \$434,595    | \$3,541,020                 | 1.16% - 1.63%                          | \$552,276      | \$103,712       |
| 2015 Securitizations                  | April 2021 - June 2023       | 1,922,671    | 9,054,732                   | 1.33% - 2.29%                          | 2,266,085      | 297,123         |
| 2016 Securitizations                  | February 2022 - March 2024   | 2,448,623    | 7,462,790                   | 1.63% - 2.80%                          | 3,243,607      | 298,765         |
| 2017 Securitizations                  | July 2022 - February 2025    | 4,900,963    | 9,296,570                   | 1.35% - 2.52%                          | 6,888,692      | 378,480         |
| 2018 Securitizations                  | December 2022 - January 2026 | 9,940,913    | 11,197,440                  | 2.41% - 3.53%                          | 12,400,287     | 448,249         |
| Public Securitizations (a)            |                              | 19,647,765   | 40,552,552                  |  | 25,350,947     | 1,526,329       |
| 2011 Private issuance                 | September 2028               | 105,182      | 1,700,000                   | 1.46%                                  | 230,698        | 92              |
| 2013 Private issuances                | August 2021-September 2024   | 1,031,720    | 2,044,054                   | 1.28% - 1.38%                          | 2,203,204      | 4,634           |
| 2015 Private issuances                | July 2019 - September 2021   | 1,238,515    | 2,058,187                   | 0.88% - 2.80%                          | 406,236        | 2,840           |
| 2016 Private issuances                | May 2020 - September 2024    | 596,893      | 3,050,000                   | 1.55% - 2.86%                          | 1,115,725      | 2,244           |
| 2017 Private issuances                | April 2021 - September 2021  | 840,138      | 1,600,000                   | 1.85% - 2.44%                          | 1,190,795      | 6,238           |
| 2018 Private issuance                 | June 2022 - January 2023     | 1,407,084    | 1,000,002                   | 2.42% - 2.89%                          | 1,869,961      | 21,313          |
| Privately issued amortizing notes (c) |                              | 5,219,532    | 11,452,243                  |  | 7,016,619      | 37,361          |
| Total secured structured financings   |                              | \$24,867,297 | \$52,004,795                |  | \$32,367,566   | \$1,563,690     |

(a)Securitizations executed under Rule 144A of the Securities Act are included within this balance.

(b)Secured structured financings may be collateralized by the Company's collateral overages of other issuances.

(c)All privately issued amortizing notes issued in 2014 were paid in full.



|                                     | December 31, 2017              |              |                             |  |              |                 |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------|--|--------------|-----------------|
|                                     | Estimated Maturity Date(s)     | Balance      | Initial Note Amounts Issued | Initial Weighted Average Interest Rate | Collateral   | Restricted Cash |
| 2013 Securitizations                | January 2019 - March 2021      | \$418,806    | \$4,239,700                 | 0.89% - 1.59%                          | \$544,948    | \$125,696       |
| 2014 Securitizations                | February 2020 - April 2022     | 1,150,422    | 6,391,020                   | 1.16% - 1.72%                          | 1,362,814    | 210,937         |
| 2015 Securitizations                | September 2019 - January 2023  | 2,484,051    | 9,171,332                   | 1.33% - 2.29%                          | 3,465,671    | 366,062         |
| 2016 Securitizations                | April 2022 - March 2024        | 3,596,822    | 7,462,790                   | 1.63% - 2.80%                          | 4,798,807    | 344,899         |
| 2017 Securitizations                | April 2023 - September 2024    | 7,343,157    | 9,535,800                   | 2.01% - 2.52%                          | 9,701,381    | 422,865         |
| Public Securitizations              |                                | 14,993,258   | 36,800,642                  |  | 19,873,621   | 1,470,459       |
| 2011 Private issuance               | September 2028                 | 281,946      | 1,700,000                   | 1.46%                                  | 398,051      | 20,356          |
| 2013 Private issuances              | August 2021 - September 2024   | 2,292,279    | 2,044,054                   | 1.28% - 1.38%                          | 3,719,148    | 155,066         |
| 2014 Private issuances              | March 2018 - November 2021     | 117,730      | 1,538,087                   | 1.05% - 1.40%                          | 231,997      | 9,552           |
| 2015 Private issuances              | November 2018 - September 2021 | 2,009,627    | 2,305,062                   | 0.88% - 4.09%                          | 988,247      | 55,451          |
| 2016 Private issuances              | May 2020 - September 2024      | 1,489,464    | 3,050,000                   | 1.55% - 2.86%                          | 2,147,988    | 89,460          |
| 2017 Private issuances              | April 2021 - September 2021    | 1,373,591    | 1,641,079                   | 1.85% - 2.27%                          | 1,747,227    | 47,415          |
| Privately issued amortizing notes   |                                | 7,564,637    | 12,278,282                  |  | 9,232,658    | 377,300         |
| Total secured structured financings |                                | \$22,557,895 | \$49,078,924                |  | \$29,106,279 | \$1,847,759     |

Most of the Company's secured structured financings are in the form of public, SEC-registered securitizations. The Company also executes private securitizations under Rule 144A of the Securities Act and periodically issues private term amortizing notes, which are structured similarly to securitizations but are acquired by banks and conduits. The Company's securitizations and private issuances are collateralized by vehicle retail installment contracts and loans or leases. As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the Company had private issuances of notes backed by vehicle leases totaling \$5,812,107 and \$3,710,377, respectively.

Unamortized debt issuance costs are amortized as interest expense over the terms of the related notes payable using the effective interest method and are classified as a discount to the related recorded debt balance. Amortized debt issuance costs were \$11,015 and \$9,489 for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and \$27,515 and \$26,595 for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. For securitizations, the term takes into consideration the expected execution of the contractual call option, if applicable. Amortization of premium or accretion of discount on notes payable is also included in interest expense using the effective interest method over the estimated remaining life of the notes. Total interest expense on secured structured financings for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 was \$198,184 and \$152,950, respectively. Total interest expense on secured structured financings for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 was \$521,775 and \$409,968, respectively.

## 6. Variable Interest Entities (As Revised)

The Company transfers retail installment contracts and vehicle leases into newly formed Trusts that then issue one or more classes of notes payable backed by the collateral. The Company's continuing involvement with these Trusts is in the form of servicing the assets and, generally, through holding residual interests in the Trusts. The Trusts are considered VIEs under U.S. GAAP and the Company may or may not consolidate these VIEs on the condensed consolidated balance sheets.

For further description of the Company's securitization activities, involvement with VIEs and accounting policies regarding consolidation of VIEs, see Part II, Item 8 - Financial Statements and Supplementary Data (Note 7) in the 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K.

**On-balance sheet variable interest entities**

The Company retains servicing rights for receivables transferred to the Trusts and receives a monthly servicing fee on the outstanding principal balance. Supplemental fees, such as late charges, for servicing the receivables are reflected in fees, commissions and other income. As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the Company was servicing \$27,273,176 and \$26,300,311, respectively, of gross retail installment contracts that have been transferred to consolidated Trusts. The remainder of the Company's retail installment contracts remain unpledged.

A summary of the cash flows received from consolidated securitization trusts during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, is as follows:

|   | Three Months Ended |                    | Nine Months Ended  |                    |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|   | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 |
| Assets securitized                        | \$5,414,393        | \$ 2,998,430       | \$ 19,167,290      | \$ 15,395,158      |
| Net proceeds from new securitizations (a) | \$4,014,928        | \$ 2,936,719       | \$ 12,073,124      | \$ 11,998,611      |
| Net proceeds from sale of retained bonds  | 203,704            | —                  | 797,336            | 273,733            |
| Cash received for servicing fees (b)      | 229,520            | 228,131            | 659,210            | 653,048            |
| Net distributions from Trusts (b)         | 860,024            | 666,179            | 2,186,010          | 2,073,965          |
| Total cash received from Trusts           | \$5,308,176        | \$ 3,831,029       | \$ 15,715,680      | \$ 14,999,357      |

(a) Includes additional advances on existing securitizations.

(b) These amounts are not reflected in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of cash flows because these cash flows are intra-company and eliminated in consolidation.

**Off-balance sheet variable interest entities**

During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 the Company sold \$274,609 and \$2,905,922, respectively, of gross retail installment contracts to VIEs in off-balance sheet securitizations for a loss (excluding lower of cost or market adjustments, if any) of \$656 and \$20,736, respectively. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017 the Company sold \$1,347,010 and \$2,583,341 respectively, of gross retail installment contracts to VIEs in off-balance sheet securitizations for a loss of \$6,846 and \$13,026, respectively. The losses are recorded in investment losses, net in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of income. These transactions were executed under securitization platforms with Santander. Santander, as a majority owned affiliate, holds eligible vertical interest in Notes and Certificates of not less than 5% to comply with the Dodd-Frank Act risk retention rules.

As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the Company was servicing \$4,657,059 and \$3,428,248, respectively, of gross retail installment contracts that have been sold in off-balance sheet securitizations and were subject to an optional clean-up call. The portfolio was comprised as follows:

|                                     | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| SPAIN                               | \$3,835,018        | \$ 2,024,016      |
| Total serviced for related parties  | 3,835,018          | 2,024,016         |
| Chrysler Capital securitizations    | 822,041            | 1,404,232         |
| Total serviced for third parties    | 822,041            | 1,404,232         |
| Total serviced for others portfolio | \$4,657,059        | \$ 3,428,248      |

Other than repurchases of sold assets due to standard representations and warranties, the Company has no exposure to loss as a result of its involvement with these VIEs.

A summary of the cash flows received from off-balance sheet securitization trusts during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 is as follows:



|  | Three Months Ended |                    | Nine Months Ended  |                    |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|  | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 |
| Receivables securitized (a)                    | \$274,609          | \$ 1,347,010       | \$2,905,922        | \$ 2,583,341       |
| Net proceeds from new securitizations          | \$274,855          | \$ 1,347,430       | \$2,909,794        | \$ 2,588,227       |
| Cash received for servicing fees               | 11,896             | 12,309             | 32,590             | 25,677             |
| Total cash received from securitization trusts | \$286,751          | \$ 1,359,739       | \$2,942,384        | \$ 2,613,904       |

(a) Represents the unpaid principal balance at the time of original securitization.

#### 7. Derivative Financial Instruments

The Company uses derivatives financial instruments such as interest rate swaps, interest rate caps and the corresponding options written in order to offset the interest rate caps to manage the Company's exposure to changing interest rates. The Company uses both derivatives that qualify for hedge accounting treatment and economic hedges.

In addition, the Company is the holder of a warrant that gives it the right, if certain vesting conditions are satisfied, to purchase additional shares in a company in which it has a cost method investment. This warrant was issued in 2012 and is carried at its estimated fair value of zero at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017.

The underlying notional amounts and aggregate fair values of these derivatives financial instruments at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, are as follows:

|  | September 30, 2018 |            |          |           |
|--|--------------------|------------|----------|-----------|
|  | Notional           | Fair Value | Asset    | Liability |
| Interest rate swap agreements designated as cash flow hedges | \$4,068,100        | \$70,091   | \$70,091 | \$ —      |
| Interest rate swap agreements not designated as hedges       | 2,567,000          | 19,367     | 19,367   | —         |
| Interest rate cap agreements                                 | 8,343,345          | 178,752    | 178,752  | —         |
| Options for interest rate cap agreements                     | 8,343,345          | (178,752)  | —        | (178,752) |
|  | December 31, 2017  |            |          |           |
|  | Notional           | Fair Value | Asset    | Liability |
| Interest rate swap agreements designated as cash flow hedges | \$4,926,900        | \$45,986   | \$45,986 | \$ —      |
| Interest rate swap agreements not designated as hedges       | 1,736,400          | 9,596      | 9,596    | —         |
| Interest rate cap agreements                                 | 10,906,081         | 103,721    | 135,830  | (32,109)  |
| Options for interest rate cap agreements                     | 10,906,081         | (103,659)  | 32,165   | (135,824) |

See Note 13 for disclosure of fair value and balance sheet location of the Company's derivative financial instruments. The Company enters into legally enforceable master netting agreements that reduce risk by permitting netting of transactions, such as derivatives and collateral posting, with the same counterparty on the occurrence of certain events. A master netting agreement allows two counterparties the ability to net-settle amounts under all contracts, including any related collateral posted, through a single payment. The right to offset and certain terms regarding the collateral process, such as valuation, credit events and settlement, are contained in ISDA master agreements. The Company has elected to present derivative balances on a gross basis even if the derivative is subject to a legally enforceable master netting (ISDA) agreement. Collateral that is received or pledged for these transactions is disclosed within the "Gross amounts not offset in the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet" section of the tables below. Information on the offsetting of derivative assets and derivative liabilities due to the right of offset was as follows, as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

|  | Gross Amounts Not Offset in<br>the<br>Condensed Consolidated<br>Balance Sheet<br>Assets<br>Presented<br>in the<br>Condensed<br>Consolidated<br>Balance<br>Sheet |               |           |
|--|---|---------------|-----------|
|  | Cash<br>Collateral<br>Received<br>(a)   | Net<br>Amount |           |
| September 30, 2018   |   |               |           |
| Interest rate swaps - third party (b)  | \$89,458  | \$(60,262 )   | \$29,196  |
| Interest rate caps - third party   | 178,752   | (87,692 )     | 91,060    |
| Total derivatives subject to a master netting arrangement or similar arrangement     | 268,210   | (147,954 )    | 120,256   |
| Total derivatives not subject to a master netting arrangement or similar arrangement | —   | —             | —         |
| Total derivative assets  | \$268,210   | \$(147,954)   | \$120,256 |
| Total financial assets   | \$268,210   | \$(147,954)   | \$120,256 |

|  |           |             |           |
|--|-----------|-------------|-----------|
| December 31, 2017  |           |             |           |
| Interest rate swaps - Santander and affiliates                                       | \$8,621   | \$(3,461 )  | \$5,160   |
| Interest rate swaps - third party  | 46,961    | (448 )      | 46,513    |
| Interest rate caps - Santander and affiliates  | 18,201    | (12,240 )   | 5,961     |
| Interest rate caps - third party   | 149,794   | (55,835 )   | 93,959    |
| Total derivatives subject to a master netting arrangement or similar arrangement     | 223,577   | (71,984 )   | 151,593   |
| Total derivatives not subject to a master netting arrangement or similar arrangement | —         | —           | —         |
| Total derivative assets  | \$223,577 | \$(71,984 ) | \$151,593 |
| Total financial assets   | \$223,577 | \$(71,984 ) | \$151,593 |

(a) Cash collateral received is reported in Other liabilities or Due to affiliate, as applicable, in the consolidated balance sheet.

(b) Includes derivative instruments originally transacted with Santander and affiliates and subsequently amended to reflect clearing with central clearing counterparties.

|  | Gross Amounts Not Offset in<br>the<br>Condensed Consolidated<br>Balance Sheet<br>Liabilities<br>Presented<br>in the<br>Condensed<br>Consolidated<br>Balance<br>Sheet |               |     |
|--|--|---------------|-----|
|  | Cash<br>Collateral<br>Pledged (a)  | Net<br>Amount |     |
| September 30, 2018   |  |               |     |
| Back to back - third party   | 178,752  | (178,752 )    | —   |
| Total derivatives subject to a master netting arrangement or similar arrangement     | 178,752  | (178,752 )    | —   |
| Total derivatives not subject to a master netting arrangement or similar arrangement | —  | —             | —   |
| Total derivative liabilities   | \$178,752  | \$(178,752)   | \$— |
| Total financial liabilities  | \$178,752  | \$(178,752)   | \$— |



December 31, 2017

|  |           |             |          |
|--|-----------|-------------|----------|
| Back to back - Santander & affiliates  | 18,201    | (18,201 )   | —        |
| Back to back - third party   | 149,732   | (133,540 )  | 16,192   |
| Total derivatives subject to a master netting arrangement or similar arrangement     | 167,933   | (151,741 )  | 16,192   |
| Total derivatives not subject to a master netting arrangement or similar arrangement | —         | —           | —        |
| Total derivative liabilities   | \$167,933 | \$(151,741) | \$16,192 |
| Total financial liabilities  | \$167,933 | \$(151,741) | \$16,192 |

(a) Cash collateral pledged is reported in Other assets or Due from affiliate, as applicable, in the consolidated balance sheet. In certain instances, the Company is over-collateralized since the actual amount of cash pledged as collateral exceeds the associated financial liability. As a result, the actual amount of cash collateral pledged that is reported in Other assets or Due from affiliates may be greater than the amount shown in the table above.

The gross gains (losses) reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) to net income, are included as components of interest expense. The impacts on the condensed consolidated statements of income and comprehensive income for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 were as follows:

32

---

Edgar Filing: Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc. - Form 10-Q

Three Months Ended September 30, 2018

|  | Gross Gains<br>Recognized in<br>in Accumulated Other<br>Earnings Comprehensive<br>Income (Loss) | Gross amount<br>Reclassified From<br>Accumulated Other<br>Comprehensive<br>Income to Interest<br>Expense |
|--|---|--|
| Interest rate swap agreements designated as cash flow hedges | \$—\$ 3,244   | \$ 11,170  |
| Total  | \$—\$ 3,244   | \$ 11,170  |
| Derivative instruments not designated as hedges              |   |  |
| Losses (Gains) recognized in interest expenses               | (2,566  |  |

Three Months Ended September 30, 2017

|   | Gross Gains<br>(Losses)<br>Recognized in<br>in Earnings<br>Accumulated Other<br>Comprehensive<br>Income (Loss) | Gross Gains<br>(Losses)<br>Reclassified From<br>Accumulated Other<br>Comprehensive<br>Income to Interest<br>Expense |
|---|--|---|
| Interest rate swap agreements designated as cash flow hedges  | \$(2,061) \$ (882 )  | \$ 1,461  |
| Interest rate swap agreements designated as fair value hedges | \$(1,232) \$ —   | \$ —  |
| Total   | \$(3,293) \$ (882 )  | \$ 1,461  |
| Derivative instruments not designated as hedges               |  |   |
| Losses (Gains) recognized in interest expenses                | (90 )  |   |
| Losses (Gains) recognized in operating expenses               | \$2,723  |   |

Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018

|  | Gross Gains<br>Recognized in<br>in Earnings<br>Accumulated Other<br>Comprehensive<br>Income (Loss) | Gross amount<br>Reclassified From<br>Accumulated Other<br>Comprehensive<br>Income to Interest<br>Expense |
|--|--|--|
| Interest rate swap agreements designated as cash flow hedges | \$— \$ 38,085  | \$ 24,843  |
| Total  | \$— \$ 38,085  | \$ 24,843  |
| Derivative instruments not designated as hedges:             |  |  |
| Losses (Gains) recognized in interest expenses               | \$(12,305)   |  |

Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017

|  | Gross Gains<br>Recognized in<br>in Earnings<br>Accumulated Other<br>Comprehensive<br>Income (Loss) | Gross amount<br>Reclassified From<br>Accumulated Other<br>Comprehensive<br>Income to Interest<br>Expense |
|--|--|--|
| Interest rate swap agreements designated as cash flow hedges | \$(11,573) \$ 4,233  | \$ (3,158 )  |
| Total  | \$(11,573) \$ 4,233  | \$ (3,158 )  |

Derivative instruments not designated as hedges:

|   |         |
|---|---------|
| Losses (Gains) recognized in interest expenses  | (90 )   |
| Losses (Gains) recognized in operating expenses | \$2,297 |

The Company estimates that approximately \$45,633 of unrealized gains included in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) will be reclassified to interest expense within the next twelve months.

#### 8. Other Assets

Other assets were comprised as follows:

33

---

|   | September 30, December 31, |            |
|---|----------------------------|------------|
|   | 2018                       | 2017       |
| Vehicles (a)                                    | \$ 279,843                 | \$ 293,546 |
| Manufacturer subvention payments receivable (b) | 141,025                    | 83,910     |
| Upfront fee (b)                                 | 68,750                     | 80,000     |
| Derivative assets at fair value (c)             | 268,210                    | 196,755    |
| Derivative - third party collateral             | 184,458                    | 149,805    |
| Prepays   | 27,828                     | 40,830     |
| Accounts receivable                             | 29,362                     | 38,583     |
| Other   | 55,946                     | 29,815     |
| Other assets                                    | \$ 1,055,422               | \$ 913,244 |

(a) Includes vehicles recovered through repossession as well as vehicles recovered due to lease terminations.

These amounts relate to the Chrysler Agreement. The Company paid a \$150,000 upfront fee upon the May 2013 inception of the Chrysler Agreement. The fee is being amortized into finance and other interest income over a ten-year term. As the preferred financing provider for FCA, the Company is entitled to subvention payments on

(b) loans and leases with below-market customer payments. Exercise of the equity option in the Chrysler agreement by FCA would require SC to evaluate whether the remaining unamortized balance of the upfront fee should be impaired. To date, FCA has not exercised its equity option.

Derivative assets at fair value represent the gross amount of derivatives presented in the condensed consolidated (c) financial statements. Refer to Note 7 to these Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for the detail of these amounts.

#### 9. Income Taxes (As Revised)

The Company recorded income tax expense of \$64,874 (21.9% effective tax rate) and \$77,879 (28.2% effective tax rate) during the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The Company recorded income tax expense of \$237,047 (22.6% effective tax rate) and \$232,484 (28.1% effective tax rate) during the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

The Company is a party to a tax sharing agreement requiring that the unitary state tax liability among affiliates included in unitary state tax returns be allocated using the hypothetical separate company tax calculation method. The Company had a net receivable from affiliates under the tax sharing agreement of \$467 at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, which was included in related party taxes receivable in the condensed consolidated balance sheet.

The Company provides U.S. income taxes on earnings of foreign subsidiaries unless the subsidiaries' earnings are considered indefinitely reinvested outside of the United States. As of December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2018, the Company has no earnings that are considered indefinitely reinvested.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, the Company adopted ASU 2018-02, Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income. This standard requires entities to reclassify from accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings stranded tax effects resulting from the 2017 Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. The Company reclassified \$6,149 related to stranded tax effects.

The Company applies an aggregate portfolio approach whereby income tax effects from accumulated other comprehensive income are released only when an entire portfolio (i.e., all related units of account) of a particular type is liquidated, sold or extinguished.

Significant judgment is required in evaluating and reserving for uncertain tax positions. Although management believes adequate reserves have been established for all uncertain tax positions, the final outcomes of these matters may differ. Management does not believe the outcome of any uncertain tax position, individually or combined, will have a material effect on the Company's business, financial position or results of operations. The reserve for uncertain

tax positions, as well as associated penalties and interest, is a component of the income tax provision.

#### 10. Commitments and Contingencies

The following table summarizes liabilities recorded for commitments and contingencies as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, all of which are included in accounts payable and accrued expenses in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets:

34

---

| Agreement or Legal Matter        | Commitment or Contingency                  | September 30, 2018 | December 31, 2017 |
|----------------------------------|--|--------------------|-------------------|
| Chrysler Agreement               | Revenue-sharing and gain-sharing payments  | \$ 12,270          | \$ 6,580          |
| Agreement with Bank of America   | Servicer performance fee                   | 6,700              | 8,072             |
| Agreement with CBP               | Loss-sharing payments                      | 4,464              | 5,625             |
| Other Contingencies              | Consumer arrangements                      | 11,957             | 6,326             |
| Legal and regulatory proceedings | Aggregate legal and regulatory liabilities | 110,000            | 108,800           |

Following is a description of the agreements and legal matters pursuant to which the liabilities in the preceding table were recorded.

#### Chrysler Agreement

Under terms of the Chrysler Agreement, the Company must make revenue sharing payments to FCA and also must make gain-sharing payments to FCA when residual gains on leased vehicles exceed a specified threshold. The Company had accrued \$12,270 and \$6,580 at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively, related to these obligations.

The Chrysler Agreement requires, among other things, that the Company bear the risk of loss on loans originated pursuant to the agreement, but also that FCA shares in any residual gains and losses from consumer leases. The Chrysler agreement also requires that the Company maintain at least \$5.0 billion in funding available for Floorplan Loans and \$4.5 billion of financing dedicated to FCA retail financing. In turn, FCA must provide designated minimum threshold percentages of its subvention business to the Company. The Chrysler Agreement is subject to early termination in certain circumstances, including the failure by either party to comply with certain of their ongoing obligations under the Chrysler Agreement. These obligations include the Company's meeting specified escalating penetration rates for the first five years of the agreement. The Company did not meet these penetration rates. Also, FCA has the option to acquire, for fair market value, an equity participation in the business offering and providing the financial services contemplated by the Chrysler Agreement. If FCA exercises its equity option, the Chrysler Agreement were to terminate, or the Company otherwise is unable to realize the expected benefits of its relationship with FCA, there could be a materially adverse impact to the Company's business, financial condition, results of operations, profitability, loan and lease volume, the credit quality of its portfolio, liquidity, funding and growth, and the Company's ability to implement its business strategy could be materially adversely affected.

#### Agreement with Bank of America

Until January 2017, the Company had a flow agreement with Bank of America whereby the Company was committed to selling up to \$300,000 of eligible loans to the bank each month. The Company retains servicing on all sold loans and may receive or pay a servicer performance payment based on an agreed-upon formula if performance on the sold loans is better or worse, respectively, than expected performance at time of sale. Servicer performance payments are due six years from the cut-off date of each loan sale. The Company had accrued \$6,700 and \$8,072 at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively, related to this obligation.

#### Agreement with CBP

Until May 1, 2017, the Company sold loans to CBP under terms of a flow agreement and predecessor sale agreements. The Company retained servicing on the sold loans and will owe CBP a loss-sharing payment capped at 0.5% of the original pool balance if losses exceed a specified threshold, established on a pool-by-pool basis. Loss-sharing

payments are due the month in which net losses exceed the established threshold of each loan sale. The Company had accrued \$4,464 and \$5,625 at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively, related to the loss-sharing obligation.

**Other Contingencies**

The Company is or may be subject to potential liability under various other contingent exposures. The Company had accrued \$11,957 and \$6,326 at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively, for other miscellaneous contingencies.

## Legal and regulatory proceedings

Periodically, the Company is party to, or otherwise involved in, various lawsuits and other legal proceedings that arise in the ordinary course of business. In view of the inherent difficulty of predicting the outcome of any such lawsuit, regulatory matter and legal proceeding, particularly where the claimants seek very large or indeterminate damages or where the matters present novel legal theories or involve a large number of parties, the Company generally cannot predict the eventual outcome of the pending matters, the timing of the ultimate resolution of the matters, or the eventual loss, fines or penalties related to the matter. Further, it is reasonably possible that actual outcomes or losses may differ materially from the Company's current assessments and estimates and any adverse resolution of any of these matters against it could materially and adversely affect the Company's business, financial condition and results of operation.

In accordance with applicable accounting guidance, the Company establishes an accrued liability for litigation, regulatory matters and other legal proceedings when those matters present material loss contingencies that are both probable and estimable. In such cases, there may be an exposure to loss in excess of any amounts accrued. When a loss contingency is not both probable and estimable, the Company does not establish an accrued liability. As a litigation, regulatory matter or other legal proceeding develops, the Company, in conjunction with any outside counsel handling the matter, evaluates on an ongoing basis whether the matter presents a material loss contingency that is probable and estimable. If a determination is made during a given quarter that a material loss contingency is probable and estimable, an accrued liability is established during such quarter with respect to such loss contingency. The Company continues to monitor the matter for further developments that could affect the amount of the accrued liability previously established.

As of September 30, 2018, the Company has accrued aggregate legal and regulatory liabilities of \$110,000. Further, the Company believes that the estimate of the aggregate range of reasonably possible losses, in excess of reserves established, for legal and regulatory proceedings is up to \$200,000 as of September 30, 2018. Set forth below are descriptions of the material lawsuits, regulatory matters and other legal proceedings to which the Company is subject.

### Securities Class Action and Shareholder Derivative Lawsuits

•**Deka Lawsuit:** The Company is a defendant in a purported securities class action lawsuit (the Deka Lawsuit) in the United States District Court, Northern District of Texas, captioned Deka Investment GmbH et al. v. Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc. et al., No. 3:15-cv-2129-K. The Deka Lawsuit, which was filed in August 26, 2014, was brought against the Company, certain of its current and former directors and executive officers and certain institutions that served as underwriters in the Company's IPO on behalf of a class consisting of those who purchased or otherwise acquired our securities between January 23, 2014 and June 12, 2014. The complaint alleges, among other things, that our IPO registration statement and prospectus and certain subsequent public disclosures violated federal securities laws by containing misleading statements concerning the Company's ability to pay dividends and the adequacy of the Company's compliance systems and oversight. In December 2015, the Company and the individual defendants moved to dismiss the lawsuit, which was denied. In December 2016, the plaintiffs moved to certify the proposed classes. On in July 2017, the court entered an order staying the Deka Lawsuit pending the resolution of the appeal of a class certification order in *In re Cobalt Int'l Energy, Inc. Sec. Litig.*, No. H-14-3428, 2017 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 91938 (S.D. Tex. June 15, 2017). In October 2018, the court vacated the order staying the Deka Lawsuit and ordered that merits discovery in the Deka Lawsuit be stayed until the court ruled on the issue of class certification.

•**Feldman Lawsuit:** In October 2015, a shareholder derivative complaint was filed in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, captioned *Feldman v. Jason A. Kulas, et al.*, C.A. No. 11614 (the Feldman Lawsuit). The Feldman Lawsuit names as defendants current and former members of the Board, and names the Company as a nominal defendant. The complaint alleges, among other things, that the current and former director defendants breached their



fiduciary duties in connection with overseeing the Company's nonprime vehicle lending practices, resulting in harm to the Company. The complaint seeks unspecified damages and equitable relief. In December 2015, the Feldman Lawsuit was stayed pending the resolution of the Deka Lawsuit.

- Parmelee Lawsuit: The Company is a defendant in two purported securities class actions lawsuits that were filed in March and April 2016 in the United States District Court, Northern District of Texas. The lawsuits were consolidated and are now captioned Parmelee v. Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc. et al., No. 3:16-cv-783. The lawsuits were filed against the Company and certain of its current and former directors and executive officers on behalf of a class consisting of all those who purchased or otherwise acquired our securities between February 3, 2015 and March 15,

36

---

2016. The complaint alleges that the Company violated federal securities laws by making false or misleading statements, as well as failing to disclose material adverse facts, in its periodic reports filed under the Exchange Act and certain other public disclosures, in connection with, among other things, the Company's change in its methodology for estimating its allowance for credit losses and correction of such allowance for prior periods. In March 2017, the Company filed a motion to dismiss the lawsuit. In January 2018, the court granted the Company's motion as to defendant Ismail Dawood (the Company's former Chief Financial Officer) and denied the motion as to all other defendants. In July 2018, the lead plaintiff filed an unopposed motion for preliminary approval of a class action settlement of the lawsuit for a cash payment of \$9,500. In September 2018, the court entered an order granting the motion for preliminary approval of the settlement of the lawsuit.

•Jackie888 Lawsuit: In September 2016, a shareholder derivative complaint was filed in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, captioned Jackie888, Inc. v. Jason Kulas, et al., C.A. # 12775 (the Jackie888 Lawsuit). The Jackie888 Lawsuit names as defendants current and former members of the Board, and names the Company as a nominal defendant. The complaint alleges, among other things, that the defendants breached their fiduciary duties in connection with the Company's accounting practices and controls. The complaint seeks unspecified damages and equitable relief. In April 2017, the Jackie888 Lawsuit was stayed pending the resolution of the Deka Lawsuit.

#### Consumer Lending Cases

The Company is also party to various lawsuits pending in federal and state courts alleging violations of state and federal consumer lending laws, including, without limitation, the Equal Credit Opportunity Act, the Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, Fair Credit Reporting Act, Section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act, the Telephone Consumer Protection Act, the Truth in Lending Act, wrongful repossession laws, usury laws and laws related to unfair and deceptive acts or practices. In general, these cases seek damages and equitable and/or other relief.

#### Regulatory Investigations and Proceedings

The Company is party to, or is periodically otherwise involved in, reviews, investigations, examinations and proceedings (both formal and informal), and information-gathering requests, by government and self-regulatory agencies, including the FRBB, the CFPB, the DOJ, the SEC, the FTC and various state regulatory and enforcement agencies.

Currently, such matters include, but are not limited to, the following:

The Company received a civil subpoena from the DOJ, under FIRREA, requesting the production of documents and communications that, among other things, relate to the underwriting and securitization of nonprime vehicle loans. The Company has responded to these requests within the deadlines specified in the subpoena and has otherwise cooperated with the DOJ with respect to this matter.

- In October 2014, the Company received a subpoena from the SEC commencing an investigation into the Company's securitization practices. In June 2016, the SEC served an additional subpoena on the Company requesting documents related to the Company's securitizations practices as well as the Company's financial restatements. The Company has produced documents responsive to these subpoenas, and the SEC has taken testimony from certain of the Company's employees. The Company has cooperated and has engaged in discussions to resolve these matters with the SEC.

In October 2014, May 2015, July 2015 and February 2017, the Company received subpoenas and/or Civil Investigative Demands (CIDs) from the Attorneys General of California, Illinois, Oregon, New Jersey, Maryland and Washington under the authority of each state's consumer protection statutes. The Company has been informed that these states serve as an executive committee on behalf of a group of 32 state Attorneys General. The subpoenas and/or CIDs from the executive committee states contain broad requests for information and the production of documents

related to the Company's underwriting, securitization, servicing and collection of nonprime vehicle loans. The Company has responded to these requests within the deadlines specified in the CIDs and has otherwise cooperated with the Attorneys General with respect to this matter.

In February 2016, the CFPB issued a supervisory letter relating to its investigation of the Company's compliance systems, Board and senior management oversight, consumer complaint handling, marketing of GAP coverage and loan deferral disclosure practices. The Company subsequently received a series of CIDs from the CFPB requesting information and testimony regarding the Company's marketing of GAP coverage and loan deferral disclosure practices. The Company has responded to these requests within the deadlines specified in the CIDs and has otherwise cooperated with the CFPB with respect to this matter.

In August 2017, the Company received a CID from the CFPB. The stated purpose of the CID is to determine whether the Company has complied with the Fair Credit Reporting Act and related regulations. The Company has responded to these requests within the deadlines specified in the CIDs and has otherwise cooperated with the CFPB with respect to this matter.

These matters are ongoing and could in the future result in the imposition of damages, fines or other penalties. No assurance can be given that the ultimate outcome of these matters or any resulting proceedings would not materially and adversely affect the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

•2017 Written Agreement with the Federal Reserve

In March 2017, the Company and SHUSA entered into a written agreement with the FRBB. Under the terms of the agreement, the Company is required to enhance its compliance risk management program, Board oversight of risk management and senior management oversight of risk management, and SHUSA is required to enhance its oversight of the Company's management and operations.

•Mississippi Attorney General Lawsuit

In January 2017, the Attorney General of Mississippi filed a lawsuit against the Company in the Chancery Court of the First Judicial District of Hinds County, Mississippi, captioned State of Mississippi ex rel. Jim Hood, Attorney General of the State of Mississippi v. Santander Consumer USA Inc., C.A. # G-2017-28. The complaint alleges that the Company engaged in unfair and deceptive business practices to induce Mississippi consumers to apply for loans that they could not afford. The complaint asserts claims under the Mississippi Consumer Protection Act (the MCPA) and seeks unspecified civil penalties, equitable relief and other relief. In March 2017, the Company filed motions to dismiss the lawsuit and subsequently filed a motion to stay the lawsuit pending the resolution of an interlocutory appeal relating to the MCPA before the Mississippi Supreme Court in Purdue Pharma, L.P., et al. v. State, No. 2017-IA- 00300-SCT. In September 2017, the court granted the motion to stay and ordered a stay of all proceedings, excluding discovery and final briefing on motions to dismiss.

•SCRA Consent Order

In February 2015, the Company entered into a consent order with the DOJ, approved by the United States District Court for the Northern District of Texas, that resolves the DOJ's claims against the Company that certain of its repossession and collection activities during the period of time between January 2008 and February 2013 violated the Servicemembers Civil Relief Act (SCRA). The consent order requires the Company to pay a civil fine in the amount of \$55, as well as at least \$9,360 to affected servicemembers consisting of \$10 per servicemember plus compensation for any lost equity (with interest) for each repossession by the Company, and \$5 per servicemember for each instance where the Company sought to collect repossession-related fees on accounts where a repossession was conducted by a prior account holder. The consent order also provides for monitoring by the DOJ for the Company's SCRA compliance for a period of five years and requires the Company to undertake certain additional remedial measures.

Agreements

•Bluestem

The Company is party to agreements with Bluestem whereby the Company is committed to purchase certain new advances on personal revolving financings receivables, along with existing balances on accounts with new advances, originated by Bluestem for an initial term ending in April 2020 and renewable through April 2022 at Bluestem's option. As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the total unused credit available to customers was \$3.9 billion. In 2017, the Company purchased \$1.2 billion of receivables, out of the \$4.0 billion unused credit available to

customers as of December 31, 2016. In addition, the Company purchased \$263,831 of receivables related to newly opened customer accounts in 2017. During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, the Company purchased \$0.8 billion of receivables, out of the \$3.9 billion unused credit available to customers as of December 31, 2017. In addition, the Company purchased \$154,796 of receivables related to newly opened customer accounts during the nine months ended September 30, 2018.

Each customer account generated under the agreements generally is approved with a credit limit higher than the amount of the initial purchase, with each subsequent purchase automatically approved as long as it does not cause the account to exceed its limit and the customer is in good standing. As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the Company was obligated to purchase \$11,941 and \$11,539, respectively, in receivables that had been originated by Bluestem but not yet purchased by the Company. The Company also is required to make a profit-sharing payment to Bluestem each month if performance exceeds a specified return threshold. During the year ended December 31, 2015, the Company and Bluestem executed an amendment that, among other provisions, increases the profit-sharing percentage retained by the Company, gives Bluestem the right to repurchase up to 9.99% of the existing portfolio at any time during the term of the agreement, and, provided that repurchase right is exercised, gives Bluestem the right to retain up to 20% of new accounts subsequently originated.

•SBNA

The Company also has agreements with SBNA to service recreational and marine vehicle portfolios. These agreements call for a periodic retroactive adjustment, based on cumulative return performance, of the servicing fee rate to inception of the contract. There were zero adjustments for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017.

The Company provided SBNA with the first right to review and approve consumer vehicle lease applications, subject to volume constraints, under terms of a flow agreement that was terminated in May 2015. The Company has indemnified SBNA for potential credit and residual losses on \$48,226 of leases that had been originated by SBNA under this program but were subsequently determined not to meet SBNA's underwriting requirements. This indemnification agreement is supported by an equal amount of cash collateral posted by the Company in an SBNA bank account. The collateral account balance is included in restricted cash in the Company's consolidated balance sheets. As of September 30, 2018, the balance in the collateral account is zero. In January 2015, the Company additionally agreed to indemnify SBNA for residual losses, up to a cap, on certain leases originated under the flow agreement for which SBNA and the Company had differing residual value expectations at lease inception. As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the Company had a recorded liability of \$39 and \$2,206, respectively, related to the residual losses covered under the agreement.

•Others

Under terms of an application transfer agreement with Nissan, the Company has the first opportunity to review for its own portfolio any credit applications turned down by the Nissan's captive finance company. The agreement does not require the Company to originate any loans, but for each loan originated the Company will pay Nissan a referral fee.

In connection with the sale of retail installment contracts through securitizations and other sales, the Company has made standard representations and warranties customary to the consumer finance industry. Violations of these representations and warranties may require the Company to repurchase loans previously sold to on- or off-balance sheet Trusts or other third parties. As of September 30, 2018, there were no loans that were the subject of a demand to repurchase or replace for breach of representations and warranties for the Company's asset-backed securities or other sales. In the opinion of management, the potential exposure of other recourse obligations related to the Company's retail installment contract sales agreements is not expected to have a material adverse effect on the Company's

business, financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

Santander has provided guarantees on the covenants, agreements, and obligations of the Company under the governing documents of its warehouse lines and privately issued amortizing notes. These guarantees are limited to the obligations of the Company as servicer.

In November 2015, the Company executed a forward flow asset sale agreement with a third party under terms of which the Company committed to sell \$350,000 in charged off loan receivables in bankruptcy status on a quarterly basis . However, any sale more than \$275,000 is subject to a market price check. The remaining aggregate

commitment as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, not subject to market price check was \$78,466 and \$98,858, respectively.

#### Leases

The Company has entered into various operating leases, primarily for office space and computer equipment. Lease expense incurred totaled \$2,571 and \$7,661 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively and \$2,773 and \$8,240 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017 respectively. The remaining obligations under lease commitments at September 30, 2018 are as follows:

| Years ended December 31, |          |
|--------------------------|----------|
| 2018                     | \$3,050  |
| 2019                     | 12,817   |
| 2020                     | 13,080   |
| 2021                     | 12,940   |
| 2022                     | 12,282   |
| Thereafter               | 44,663   |
| Total                    | \$98,832 |

#### 11. Related-Party Transactions

Related-party transactions not otherwise disclosed in these footnotes to the condensed consolidated financial statements include the following:

##### Credit Facilities

Interest expense, including unused fees, for affiliate lines/letters of credit for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, was as follows:

|  | Three Months Ended |                    | Nine Months Ended  |                    |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|  | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 |
| Line of credit agreement with Santander - New York Branch (Note 5) | \$1,512            | \$ 8,158           | \$11,620           | \$ 46,624          |
| Debt facilities with SHUSA (Note 5)                                | 38,460             | 26,211             | 110,868            | 59,105             |

Accrued interest for affiliate lines/letters of credit at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, was as follows:

|  | September 30, December 31, |           |
|--|----------------------------|-----------|
|  | 2018                       | 2017      |
| Line of credit agreement with Santander - New York Branch (Note 5) | \$                         | —\$ 1,435 |
| Debt facilities with SHUSA (Note 5)                                | 18,449                     | 18,670    |

In August 2015, under an agreement with Santander, the Company agreed to begin incurring a fee of 12.5 basis points (per annum) on certain warehouse lines, as they renew, for which Santander provides a guarantee of the Company's servicing obligations. The Company recognized guarantee fee expense of \$1,129 and \$4,747 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, and \$1,672 and \$4,620 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017, respectively. As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the Company had \$1,645 and \$7,598 of related fees payable to Santander, respectively.

##### Derivatives

The Company has derivative financial instruments with Santander and affiliates with outstanding notional amounts of zero and \$3,734,400 at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively (Note 7). The Company had a collateral overage on derivative liabilities with Santander and affiliates of zero and \$1,622 at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively. Interest and mark-to-market adjustments on these agreements totaled \$234 and \$1,227 for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and \$694 and \$1,443 for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.





Lease origination and servicing agreement

In June 2014, the Company executed a bulk sale of Chrysler Capital automobile leases to SBNA. As part of the sale, the Company retained servicing rights on all of the leases sold to SBNA.

In addition, during 2014 and until May 2015, the Company was party to a flow agreement with SBNA whereby SBNA had the first right to review and approve Chrysler Capital consumer vehicle lease applications. The Company received an origination fee on all leases originated under this agreement and continues to service these vehicles leases. Pursuant to the Chrysler Agreement, the Company pays FCA on behalf of SBNA for residual gains and losses on the flowed leases.

Servicing fee income recognized on leases serviced for SBNA totaled \$59 and \$1,066 for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and \$1,407 and \$4,115 for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Other information on the consumer vehicle lease portfolio serviced for SBNA as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 is as follows:

|   | September 30,<br>2018 | December 31,<br>2017 |
|---|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Total serviced portfolio                  | \$ 809                | \$ 321,629           |
| Origination and servicing fees receivable | 17                    | 2,067                |
| Revenue share reimbursement receivable    | 238                   | 1,548                |

In June 2014, the Company entered into an indemnification agreement with SBNA whereby the Company indemnifies SBNA for any credit or residual losses on a pool of \$48,226 in leases originated under the flow agreement. The covered leases are non-conforming units because they did not meet SBNA's credit criteria at origination. At the time of the agreement, the Company established a \$48,226 collateral account with SBNA in restricted cash that will be released over time to SBNA, in the case of losses, and the Company, in the case of payments and sale proceeds. As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the balance in the collateral account is zero and \$18, respectively. The Company recognized zero indemnification expense for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017.

Also, in January 2015, the Company agreed to indemnify SBNA for residual losses, up to a cap, on certain leases originated under the flow agreement between September 24, 2014 and May 9, 2015 for which SBNA and the Company had differing residual value expectations at lease inception. At the time of the agreement, the Company established a collateral account held by SBNA to cover the expected losses, as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the balance in the collateral account was \$40 and \$2,210, respectively. As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the Company had a recorded liability of \$39 and \$2,206 respectively, related to the residual losses covered under the agreement.

Retail Installment Contracts and RV Marine

The Company also has agreements with SBNA to service auto retail installment contracts and recreational and marine vehicle portfolios. In addition, during the three months ended September 30, 2017, the Company sold certain receivables previously acquired with deteriorated credit quality to SBNA. The Company will continue to perform the servicing of these assets.

Servicing fee income recognized under these agreements totaled \$684 and \$887 for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and \$2,479 and \$2,658 for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Other information on the serviced auto loan and retail installment contract portfolios for SBNA as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 is as follows:

|                               | September 30,<br>2018 | December 31,<br>2017 |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Total serviced portfolio      | \$ 411,664            | \$ 522,219           |
| Cash collections due to owner | 16,776                | 12,306               |
| Servicing fees receivable     | 763                   | 943                  |

Dealer Lending

41

---

The Company is required to permit SBNA a first right to review and assess Chrysler Capital dealer lending opportunities, and SBNA is required to pay the Company origination fee and annual renewal fee for each loan. The agreement also transferred the servicing of all Chrysler Capital receivables from dealers, including receivables held by SBNA and by the Company, from the Company to SBNA. The Company may provide advance funding for dealer loans originated by SBNA, which is reimbursed to the Company by SBNA. The Company had no outstanding receivable from SBNA as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 for such advances.

Other information related to the above transactions with SBNA as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 is as follows:

|  | Three Months Ended |                    | Nine Months Ended  |                    |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|  | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 |
| Origination and renewal fee income from SBNA (a) | \$ 871             | \$ 603             | \$2,943            | \$ 2,148           |
| Servicing fees expenses charged by SBNA (b)      | 19                 | 21                 | 59                 | 77                 |

(a) As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the Company had origination and renewal fees receivable from SBNA of \$326 and \$369, respectively.

(b) As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the Company had \$9 and \$9, respectively, of servicing fees payable to SBNA, respectively.

Under the agreement with SBNA, the Company may originate retail consumer loans in connection with sales of vehicles that are collaterally held against floorplan loans by SBNA. Upon origination, the Company remits payment to SBNA, who settles the transaction with the dealer. The Company owed SBNA \$7,420 and \$4,481 related to such originations as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively.

The Company received a \$9,000 referral fee in connection with sourcing and servicing arrangement and is amortizing the fee into income over the ten-year term of the agreement through July 1, 2022, the termination date of the agreement. As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the unamortized fee balance was \$4,275 and \$4,950, respectively. The Company recognized \$225 and \$675 of income related to the referral fee for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

#### Origination Support Services

Beginning in 2018, the Company agreed to provide SBNA with origination support services in connection with the processing, underwriting and purchase of retail loans, primarily from Chrysler dealers. In addition, the Company agreed to perform the servicing for any loans originated on SBNA's behalf. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, the Company facilitated the purchase of \$685 million and \$738 million of retail installment contacts, respectively. The Company recognized referral fee and servicing fee income of \$4,564 and \$4,952, respectively, for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 of which \$5,247 is receivable as of September 30, 2018.

In addition, beginning in 2016, the Company agreed to pay SBNA a market rate-based fee expense for payments made at SBNA retail branch locations for accounts originated or serviced by the Company and the costs associated with modifying the Advanced Teller platform to the payments. The Company incurred \$86 and \$62 for these services during the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and \$427 and \$178 for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

#### Securitizations

On March 29, 2017, the Company entered into a Master Securities Purchase Agreement (MSPA) with Santander, whereby the Company has the option to sell a contractually determined amount of eligible prime loans to Santander, through the SPAIN securitization platform, for a term ending in December 2018. The Company provides servicing on all loans originated under this arrangement. For the nine months ended September 30, 2017, the Company sold \$2,583,341 of loans under this MSPA arrangement. The MSPA was amended in early 2018 and under this amended agreement, the Company sold \$2,905,922 of prime loans at fair value to Santander for the nine months ended September 30, 2018.

Other information relating to SPAIN securitization platform for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017 is as follows:

42

---

|   | Three Months Ended |                    | Nine Months Ended  |                    |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|   | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 |
| Servicing fee income  | \$9,972            | \$ 529             | \$25,793           | \$ 1,419           |
| Loss (Gain) on sale, excluding lower of cost or market adjustments (if any) | 4,218              | 6,846              | 24,298             | 13,026             |

Servicing fee receivable as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 was \$3,304 and \$1,848, respectively. The Company had \$22,451 and \$12,961 of collections due to Santander as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively.

Santander Investment Securities Inc. (SIS), an affiliated entity, serves as co-manager on certain of the Company's securitizations. Amounts paid to SIS as co-manager for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, totaled \$139 and \$100, respectively, and totaled \$997 and \$1,259 for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and are included in debt issuance costs in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements.

#### CEO and other employee compensation

In August 2017, the Board of the Company announced the appointment of Scott Powell as President and CEO. During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, the Company accrued \$2,569 as its share of compensation expense based on time allocation between his services to the Company and SHUSA.

In addition, certain employees of the Company and SHUSA, provide services to each other. For the nine months ended September 30, 2018, the Company owed SHUSA approximately \$407 and SHUSA owed the Company approximately \$360 for such services.

#### Other related-party transactions

As of September 30, 2018, Jason Kulas, the Company's former CEO, had an equity investment in a property in which the Company leases 373,000 square feet as its corporate headquarters. For the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company recorded \$1,180 and \$1,275, respectively, in lease expenses on this property. For the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company recorded \$3,582 and \$3,836, respectively, in lease expenses on this property. The Company subleases approximately 13,000 square feet of its corporate office space to SBNA. For the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company recorded \$40 and \$41 respectively, in sublease revenue on this property. For the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company recorded \$122 and \$122 respectively, in sublease revenue on this property. Future minimum lease payments over the remainder of the 9-year term of the lease, which extends through 2026, total \$57,268.

The Company's wholly-owned subsidiary, Santander Consumer International Puerto Rico, LLC (SCI), opened deposit accounts with Banco Santander Puerto Rico, an affiliated entity. As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, SCI had cash of \$19,211 and \$106,596, respectively, on deposit with Banco Santander Puerto Rico.

Beginning in 2017, the Company and SBNA entered into a Credit Card Agreement (Card Agreement) whereby SBNA will provide credit card services for travel and related business expenses and for vendor payments. This service is at zero cost but generate rebates based on purchases made. As of September 30, 2018, the activities associated with the program were insignificant.

Effective April 2017, the Company contracted Aquanima, a Santander affiliate, to provide procurement services. Expenses incurred and paid for totaled \$378 and \$142 for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively and \$1,136 and \$354 for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

The Company partners with SHUSA to place Cyber Liability Insurance in which participating national entities share \$150 million aggregate limits. The Company repays SHUSA for the Company's equitably allocated portion of insurance premiums and fees. Expenses incurred totaled \$92 and \$78 for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively and \$277 and \$234 for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. In addition the Company partners with SHUSA for various other insurance products. Expenses incurred totaled \$195 and \$163 for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and \$520 and \$444 for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

## 12. Computation of Basic and Diluted Earnings per Common Share (As Revised)

Earnings per common share (EPS) is computed using the two-class method required for participating securities. Restricted stock awards are considered to be participating securities because holders of such shares have non-forfeitable dividend rights in the event of a declaration of a dividend on the Company's common shares.

The calculation of diluted EPS excludes 114,124 and 778,019 employee stock options for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively and 178,062 and 778,019 for nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, as the effect of exercise or settlement of those securities would be anti-dilutive. RSUs of zero for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and zero and 620,625 for the three and nine ended September 30, 2017, respectively, were excluded from the calculation of diluted EPS as the effect of exercise or settlement of those securities would be anti-dilutive.

The following table represents EPS numbers for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017:

|  | Three Months<br>Ended<br>September 30,<br>2018 |           | Nine Months<br>Ended<br>September 30,<br>2017 |           |
|--|--|-----------|---|-----------|
| Earnings per common share  |  |           |   |           |
| Net income   | \$231,948                                      | \$198,569 | \$811,588                                     | \$595,358 |
| Weighted average number of common shares outstanding before restricted participating shares (in thousands) | 360,725  | 359,496   | 360,899                                       | 359,274   |
| Weighted average number of participating restricted common shares outstanding (in thousands)               | —  | 123       | —   | 123       |
| Weighted average number of common shares outstanding (in thousands)  | 360,725  | 359,619   | 360,899                                       | 359,397   |
| Earnings per common share  | \$0.64   | \$0.55    | \$2.25  | \$1.66    |
| Earnings per common share - assuming dilution  |  |           |   |           |
| Net income   | \$231,948                                      | \$198,569 | \$811,588                                     | \$595,358 |
| Weighted average number of common shares outstanding (in thousands)  | 360,725  | 359,619   | 360,899                                       | 359,397   |
| Effect of employee stock-based awards (in thousands)   | 720  | 841       | 815   | 672       |
| Weighted average number of common shares outstanding - assuming dilution (in thousands)                    | 361,445  | 360,460   | 361,714                                       | 360,069   |
| Earnings per common share - assuming dilution  | \$0.64   | \$0.55    | \$2.24  | \$1.65    |

## 13. Fair Value of Financial Instruments (As Revised)

Fair value measurement requires that valuation techniques maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs and also establishes a fair value hierarchy that categorizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value into three levels as follows:

Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that can be accessed as of the measurement date. Active markets are those in which transactions for the asset or liability occur in sufficient frequency and volume to provide pricing information on an ongoing basis.

Level 2 inputs are those other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly. These include quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets and quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active.

Level 3 inputs are those that are unobservable for the asset or liability and are used to measure fair value to the extent relevant observable inputs are not available.

Financial Instruments Disclosed, But Not Carried, At Fair Value



The following tables present the carrying value and estimated fair value of the Company's financial assets and liabilities disclosed, but not carried, at fair value at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, and the level within the fair value hierarchy:

44

---

|   | September 30, 2018  |                      |                    |                     |                     |
|---|---------------------|----------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|   | Carrying Value      | Estimated Fair Value | Level 1            | Level 2             | Level 3             |
| <b>Assets:</b>                                    |                     |                      |                    |                     |                     |
| Cash and cash equivalents (a)                     | \$81,435            | \$81,435             | \$81,435           | \$—                 | \$—                 |
| Finance receivables held for investment, net (b)  | 24,645,638          | 25,911,405           | —                  | —                   | 25,911,405          |
| Restricted cash (a)                               | 2,130,130           | 2,130,130            | 2,130,130          | —                   | —                   |
| <b>Total</b>                                      | <b>\$26,857,203</b> | <b>\$28,122,970</b>  | <b>\$2,211,565</b> | <b>\$—</b>          | <b>\$25,911,405</b> |
| <b>Liabilities:</b>                               |                     |                      |                    |                     |                     |
| Notes payable — credit facilities (c)             | \$5,632,053         | \$5,632,053          | \$—                | \$—                 | \$5,632,053         |
| Notes payable — secured structured financings (d) | 24,867,297          | 24,919,860           | —                  | 18,222,814          | 6,697,046           |
| Notes payable — related party (e)                 | 3,003,529           | 2,939,929            | —                  | —                   | 2,939,929           |
| <b>Total</b>                                      | <b>\$33,502,879</b> | <b>\$33,491,842</b>  | <b>\$—</b>         | <b>\$18,222,814</b> | <b>\$15,269,028</b> |
|   | December 31, 2017   |                      |                    |                     |                     |
|   | Carrying Value      | Estimated Fair Value | Level 1            | Level 2             | Level 3             |
| <b>Assets:</b>                                    |                     |                      |                    |                     |                     |
| Cash and cash equivalents (a)                     | \$527,805           | \$527,805            | \$527,805          | \$—                 | \$—                 |
| Finance receivables held for investment, net (b)  | 22,250,586          | 24,340,739           | —                  | —                   | 24,340,739          |
| Restricted cash (a)                               | 2,553,902           | 2,553,902            | 2,553,902          | —                   | —                   |
| <b>Total</b>                                      | <b>\$25,332,293</b> | <b>\$27,422,446</b>  | <b>\$3,081,707</b> | <b>\$—</b>          | <b>\$24,340,739</b> |
| <b>Liabilities:</b>                               |                     |                      |                    |                     |                     |
| Notes payable — credit facilities (c)             | \$4,848,316         | \$4,848,316          | \$—                | \$—                 | \$4,848,316         |
| Notes payable — secured structured financings (d) | 22,557,895          | 22,688,381           | —                  | 12,275,408          | 10,412,973          |
| Notes payable — related party (e)                 | 3,754,223           | 3,754,223            | —                  | —                   | 3,754,223           |
| <b>Total</b>                                      | <b>\$31,160,434</b> | <b>\$31,290,920</b>  | <b>\$—</b>         | <b>\$12,275,408</b> | <b>\$19,015,512</b> |

Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash — The carrying amount of cash and cash equivalents, including (a) restricted cash, is at an approximated fair value as the instruments mature within 90 days or less and bear interest at market rates.

Finance receivables held for investment, net — Finance receivables held for investment, net are carried at amortized (b) cost, net of an allowance. These receivables exclude retail installment contracts that are measured at fair value on a recurring and nonrecurring basis. The estimated fair value for the underlying financial instruments are determined as follows:

Retail installment contracts held for investment and purchased receivables — The estimated fair value is calculated based on a DCF in which the Company uses significant unobservable inputs on key assumptions, including historical default rates and adjustments to reflect prepayment rates, expected recovery rates, discount rates reflective of the cost of funding, and credit loss expectations.

Capital lease receivables — Capital lease receivables are carried at gross investments, net of unearned income and allowance for lease losses. Management believes that the terms of these credit agreements approximate market terms for similar credit agreements.

Receivables from dealers and personal loans held for investment — Receivables from dealers and personal loans held for investment are carried at amortized cost, net of credit loss allowance. Management believes that the terms of these credit agreements approximate market terms for similar credit agreements.

Notes payable — credit facilities — The carrying amount of notes payable related to revolving credit facilities is (c) estimated to approximate fair value. Management believes that the terms of these credit agreements approximate market terms for similar credit agreements as the facilities are subject to short-term floating interest rates that approximate rates available to the Company.

(d)

Notes payable — secured structured financings — The estimated fair value of notes payable related to secured structured financings is calculated based on market observable prices and spreads for the Company's publicly traded debt and market observed prices of similar notes issued by the Company, or recent market transactions involving similar debt with similar credit risks, which are considered level 2 inputs. The estimated fair value of notes payable related to privately issued amortizing notes is calculated based on a

combination of credit enhancement review, discounted cash flow analysis and review of market observable spreads for similar liabilities. In conducting this analysis, the Company uses significant unobservable inputs on key assumptions, including historical default rates, prepayment rates, discount rates reflective of the cost of funding, and credit loss expectations, which are considered level 3 inputs.

Notes payable — related party — The carrying amount of floating rate notes payable to a related party is estimated to approximate fair value as the facilities are subject to short-term floating interest rates that approximate rates (e) available to the Company. The fair value premium/discount of the fixed rate promissory notes are derived from changes in the Company's unsecured cost of funds since the time of issuance and weighted average life of these notes.

#### Financial Instruments Measured At Fair Value On A Recurring Basis

The following tables present the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, and the level within the fair value hierarchy:

#### Fair Value Measurements at September 30, 2018

|  | Total      | Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1) | Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2) | Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3) |
|--|------------|--|---|---|
| Other assets — trading interest rate caps (a)                  | \$ 178,752 | \$ —   | —\$ 178,752                                   | \$ —                                      |
| Other assets — cash flow hedging interest rate swaps (a)       | 70,091     | —  | 70,091  | —   |
| Other assets — trading interest rate swaps (a)                 | 19,367     | —  | 19,367  | —   |
| Other liabilities — trading options for interest rate caps (a) | 178,752    | —  | 178,752                                       | —   |
| Retail installment contracts acquired individually (b)         | 14,138     | —  | —   | 14,138                                    |

#### Fair Value Measurements at December 31, 2017

|  | Total      | Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1) | Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2) | Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3) |
|--|------------|--|---|---|
| Other assets — trading interest rate caps (a)                    | \$ 129,718 | \$ —   | —\$ 129,718                                   | \$ —                                      |
| Due from affiliates — trading interest rate caps (a)             | 6,112      | —  | 6,112   | —   |
| Other assets — cash flow hedging interest rate swaps (a)         | 39,036     | —  | 39,036  | —   |
| Due from affiliates — cash flow hedging interest rate swaps (a)  | 6,950      | —  | 6,950   | —   |
| Other assets — trading interest rate swaps (a)                   | 7,925      | —  | 7,925   | —   |
| Due from affiliates — trading interest rate swaps (a)            | 1,671      | —  | 1,671   | —   |
| Other assets — trading options for interest rate caps (a)        | 20,075     | —  | 20,075  | —   |
| Due from affiliates — trading options for interest rate caps (a) | 12,090     | —  | 12,090  | —   |

|  |         |   |         |        |
|--|---------|---|---------|--------|
| Other liabilities — trading options for interest rate caps (a) | 129,712 | — | 129,712 | —      |
| Due to affiliates — trading options for interest rate caps (a) | 6,112   | — | 6,112   | —      |
| Other liabilities — trading interest rate caps (a)             | 20,019  | — | 20,019  | —      |
| Due to affiliates — trading interest rate caps (a)             | 12,090  | — | 12,090  | —      |
| Retail installment contracts acquired individually (b)         | 22,124  | — | —       | 22,124 |

The valuation is determined using widely accepted valuation techniques including a DCF on the expected cash flows of each derivative. This analysis reflects the contractual terms of the derivative, including the period to maturity, and uses observable market-based inputs. The Company incorporates credit valuation adjustments to appropriately reflect both its own nonperformance risk and the respective counterparty’s nonperformance risk in the fair value measurement of its derivatives. In adjusting the fair value of its derivative contracts for the effect of nonperformance risk, the Company has considered the impact of netting and any applicable credit enhancements, such as collateral postings and guarantees. The Company utilizes the exception in ASC 820-10-35-18D (commonly referred to as the “portfolio exception”) with respect to measuring counterparty credit risk for instruments (Note 7). For certain retail installment contracts reported in finance receivables held for investment, net, the Company has elected the fair value option. The fair values of the retail installment contracts are estimated using a DCF model. When estimating the fair value using this model, the Company uses significant unobservable inputs on key assumptions, which includes historical default rates and adjustments to reflect prepayment rates based on available data from a comparable market securitization of similar assets, discount rates reflective of the cost of funding of debt issuance and recent historical equity yields, and recovery rates based on the average severity utilizing reported severity rates and loss severity utilizing available market data from a comparable securitized pool. Accordingly, retail installment

contracts held for investment are classified as Level 3. Changes in the fair value are recorded in investment gains (losses), net in the condensed consolidated statement of income.

The following table presents the changes in retail installment contracts held for investment balances classified as Level 3 balances for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017:

|                               | Three Months        |          | Nine Months         |           |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|----------|---------------------|-----------|
|                               | Ended September 30, |          | Ended September 30, |           |
|                               | 2018                | 2017     | 2018                | 2017      |
| Balance — beginning of period | \$17,182            | \$30,489 | \$22,124            | \$24,495  |
| Additions / issuances         | —                   | —        | 3,276               | 19,727    |
| Net collection activities     | (3,245 )            | (6,517 ) | (12,775 )           | (23,640 ) |
| Gains recognized in earnings  | 201                 | 827      | 1,513               | 4,217     |
| Balance — end of period       | \$14,138            | \$24,799 | \$14,138            | \$24,799  |

All total return settlement payments were made as of September 30, 2017, and the derivative instrument has been settled. The following table presents the changes in the total return settlement balance, which was classified as Level 3, for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017:

|                                       | Three     | Nine      |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                                       | Months    | Months    |
|                                       | Ended     | Ended     |
| Balance — beginning of period         | \$31,123  | \$30,618  |
| (Gains)/losses recognized in earnings | —         | 505       |
| Settlements                           | (31,123 ) | (31,123 ) |
| Balance — end of period               | \$—       | \$—       |

The Company did not have any transfers between Levels 1 and 2 during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017. There were no amounts transferred into or out of Level 3 during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017.

#### Financial Instruments Measured At Fair Value On A Nonrecurring Basis

The following table presents the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, and are categorized using the fair value hierarchy:

#### Fair Value Measurements at September 30, 2018

|  | Total     | Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1) |   |         | Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2) | Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3) | Lower of cost or fair value expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 |
|--|-----------|--|---|---------|---|---|--|
|  |           |  |   |         |   |   |  |
| Other assets — vehicles (a)                    | \$279,843 | \$   | — | —       | \$  | —   | —  |
| Personal loans held for sale (b)               | 933,380   | —  | — | —       | 933,380                                       | —   | 221,463  |
| Retail installment contracts held for sale (c) | —         | —  | — | —       | —   | —   | 15,098   |
| Auto loans impaired due to bankruptcy (d)      | 179,807   | —  | — | 179,807 | —   | —   | 93,846   |

Fair Value Measurements at December 31, 2017

| Total  | Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1) | Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2) | Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3) | Lower of cost or fair value expense for the year ended December 31, 2017 |
|--|--|---|---|--|
| Other assets — vehicles (a)                    | \$293,546  | \$ —  | —\$ 293,546                               | \$ —   |
| Personal loans held for sale (b)               | 1,062,089  | —   | —   | 1,062,089  |
| Retail installment contracts held for sale (c) | 1,148,332  | —   | —   | 1,148,332  |
| Auto loans impaired due to bankruptcy (d)      | 121,578  | —   | 121,578                                   | —  |

(a) The Company estimates the fair value of its vehicles, which are obtained either through repossession or lease termination, using historical auction rates and current market levels of used car prices.

(b) The estimated fair value for personal loans held for sale is calculated based on the lower of market participant view and a DCF analysis in which the Company uses significant unobservable inputs on key assumptions, including historical default rates and adjustments to reflect prepayment rates (principal and interest), discount rates reflective of the cost of funding, and credit loss expectations. The lower of cost or fair value adjustment for personal loans held for sale includes customer default activity and adjustments related to the net change in the portfolio balance during the reporting period.

(c) Represents retail installment contract held for sale reserved for future SPAIN transactions. As the SPAIN ABS platform matures with several market executions over the last few quarters, the fair value of these installment contracts are estimated based on contractual pricing methodology used for previous SPAIN transactions. This pricing methodology includes consideration of significant unobservable inputs including investor return expectations (i.e., yield), expected lifetime cumulative net loss and weighted average life of the retail installment contracts. At December 31, 2017, the estimated fair value was calculated based on a DCF analysis in which the Company used significant unobservable inputs on key assumptions, including expected default rates, prepayment rates, recovery rates, and discount rates reflective of the cost of funds and appropriate rate of returns. The change in methodology did not have a material impact on the fair value mark of the retail installments contacts held for sale.

(d) For loans that are considered collateral-dependent, such as certain bankruptcy loans, impairment is measured based on the fair value of the collateral, less its estimated cost to sell. For the underlying collateral, the estimated fair value is obtained using historical auction rates and current market levels of used car prices.

Quantitative Information about Level 3 Fair Value Measurements

The following table presents quantitative information about the significant unobservable inputs for assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring and nonrecurring basis at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

| Financial Instruments                            | Fair Value at September 30, 2018 | Valuation Technique                | Unobservable Inputs  | Range  |
|--|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|
| Financial Assets:                                |                                  |                                    |  |  |
| Retail installment contracts held for investment | \$ 14,138                        | Discounted Cash Flow               | Discount Rate<br>Default Rate<br>Prepayment Rate<br>Loss Severity Rate<br>Market Approach<br>Market Participant View | 8%-10%<br>15%-20%<br>6%-8%<br>50%-60%<br>70%-80% |
| Personal loans held for sale                     | \$ 933,380                       | Lower of Market or Income Approach |  |  |

Income Approach

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Discount Rate            | 15%-25% |
| Default Rate             | 30%-40% |
| Net Principal & Interest | 70%-85% |
| Payment Rate             | 90%-95% |
| Loss Severity Rate       | 90%-95% |



| Financial Instruments                               | Fair Value<br>at<br>December<br>31, 2017 | Valuation Technique                   | Unobservable Inputs   | Range   |
|---|--|---------------------------------------|---|---------|
| Financial Assets:                                   |  |                                       |   |         |
| Retail installment contracts held<br>for investment | \$22,124                                 | Discounted Cash Flow                  | Discount Rate   | 8%-10%  |
|   |  |                                       | Default Rate  | 15%-20% |
|   |  |                                       | Prepayment Rate   | 6%-8%   |
|   |  |                                       | Loss Severity Rate  | 50%-60% |
|   |  |                                       | Market Approach<br>Market Participant View<br>Income Approach | 70%-80% |
| Personal loans held for sale                        | \$1,062,089                              | Lower of Market or Income<br>Approach | Discount Rate   | 15%-20% |
|   |  |                                       | Default Rate  | 30%-40% |
|   |  |                                       | Net Principal & Interest<br>Payment Rate                      | 70%-85% |
|   |  |                                       | Loss Severity Rate  | 90%-95% |
|   |  |                                       | Discount Rate   | 3%-6%   |
| Retail installment contracts held<br>for sale       | \$1,148,332                              | Discounted Cash Flow                  | Default Rate  | 3%-4%   |
|   |  |                                       | Prepayment Rate   | 15%-20% |
|   |  |                                       | Loss Severity Rate  | 50%-60% |

#### 14. Employee Benefit Plans

The Company has granted stock options to certain executives, other employees, and independent directors under the Company's 2011 Management Equity Plan (the MEP), which enabled the Company to make stock option awards up to a total of approximately 29 million common shares (net of shares canceled and forfeited). The MEP expired in January 2015 and the Company will not grant any further awards under the MEP. The Company has granted stock options, restricted stock awards and restricted stock units (RSUs) under the Omnibus Incentive Plan (the Plan), which was established in 2013 and enables the Company to grant awards of cash and of non-qualified and incentive stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, RSUs, and other awards that may be settled in or based upon the value of the Company's common stock up to a total of 5,192,641 common shares. The Plan was amended and restated as of June 16, 2016.

Stock options granted under the MEP and the Plan have an exercise price based on the estimated fair market value of the Company's common stock on the grant date. The stock options expire ten years after grant date and include both time vesting options and performance vesting options. The fair value of the stock options is amortized into expense over the vesting period as time and performance vesting conditions are met.

Compensation expense related to the 583,890 shares of restricted stock that the Company has issued to certain executives is recognized over a five-year vesting period, with zero and \$(220) recorded for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, and zero and \$139 for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The Company recognized \$6,892 and \$12,166 related to stock options and restricted stock units within compensation expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. In addition, the Company recognizes forfeitures of awards as they occur.

A summary of the Company's stock options and related activity as of and for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 is as follows:

|   | Shares     | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price | Weighted<br>Average<br>Remaining<br>Contractual<br>Term<br>(Years) | Aggregate<br>Intrinsic<br>Value |
|---|------------|--|--|---------------------------------|
| Options outstanding at January 1, 2018    | 1,695,008  | \$ 12.39                                 | 4.7  | \$ 12,058                       |
| Granted                                   | —          | —  | —  | —                               |
| Exercised                                 | (831,461 ) | 9.51                                     | —  | 7,583                           |
| Expired                                   | (76,885 )  | 23.59                                    | —  | —                               |
| Forfeited                                 | (99,602 )  | 23.13                                    | —  | —                               |
| Options outstanding at September 30, 2018 | 687,060    | 13.06                                    | 4.1  | 5,206                           |
| Options exercisable at September 30, 2018 | 605,905    | \$ 12.17                                 | 3.8  | \$ 5,024                        |

In connection with compensation restrictions imposed on certain executive officers and other employees by the European Central Bank under the Capital Requirements Directive IV prudential rules, which require a portion of such officers' and employees' variable compensation to be paid in the form of equity, the Company periodically grants RSUs. Under the Plan, a portion of these RSUs vest immediately upon grant, and a portion vest annually over the following three or five years and subject to the achievement of certain performance conditions as applicable. After the shares subject to the RSUs vest and are settled, they are subject to transfer and sale restrictions for one year. In addition, the Company grants RSUs to certain officers and employees as part of variable compensation and these RSUs vest over three years. The Company also has granted certain directors RSUs that vest either upon the earlier of the first anniversary of grant date or the first stockholder meeting following the grant date. RSUs are valued based upon the fair market value on the date of the grant.

A summary of the Company's Restricted Stock Units and performance stock units and related activity as of and for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 is as follows:

|                                   | Shares     | Weighted<br>Average<br>Grant<br>Date Fair<br>Value | Weighted<br>Average<br>Remaining<br>Contractual<br>Term<br>(Years) | Aggregate<br>Intrinsic<br>Value |
|-----------------------------------|------------|--|--|---------------------------------|
| Outstanding as of January 1, 2018 | 650,252    | \$ 12.68   | 1.0  | \$ 12,108                       |
| Granted                           | 617,279    | 16.48  | —  | —                               |
| Vested                            | (509,421 ) | 14.18  | —  | 8,362                           |
| Forfeited/canceled                | (33,866 )  | 12.54  | —  | —                               |
| Unvested as of September 30, 2018 | 724,244    | 14.82  | 1.3  | 14,514                          |

## 15. Shareholders' Equity

### Share Repurchases and Treasury Stock

In July 2018, the Board approved purchases by the Company up to \$200 million, excluding commissions, of its outstanding common stock through June 2019.

The following table presents the number of shares purchased during the three months ended September 30, 2018, the average price paid per share and the dollar value of shares that may yet be purchased pursuant to the Company's repurchase authorization.



| Period                     | Total Number of Shares Purchased | Average Price paid per Share | Dollar Value of Shares That May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| July 1 - July 31           | —                                | \$ —                         | \$ 200,000   |
| August 1 - August 31       | 1,359,893                        | 20.63                        | 171,945  |
| September 1 - September 30 | 1,027,798                        | 21.35                        | 150,000  |
| Total                      | 2,387,691                        | \$ 20.94                     |  |

During the three months ended September 30, 2018, the Company purchased 2,387,691 shares of its common stock under its share repurchase program at a cost of approximately \$50 million, excluding commissions. As of September 30, 2018, the Company was authorized to purchase additional shares of common stock having a cost of approximately \$150 million.

The Company had 2,639,693 and 252,002 shares of treasury stock outstanding, with a cost of \$55,549 and \$5,370 as of September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively. Prior to the IPO, the Company repurchased 3,154 shares as a result of an employee leaving the Company. Additionally, 248,848 shares were withheld to cover income taxes related to stock issued in connection with employee incentive compensation plans.

#### Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)

A summary of changes in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax, for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 is as follows:

|   | Three Months Ended September 30, |           | Nine Months Ended September 30, |           |
|---|----------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------|-----------|
|   | 2018                             | 2017      | 2018                            | 2017      |
| Beginning balance, unrealized gains (losses) on cash flow hedges                  | \$62,449                         | \$ 27,860 | \$44,262                        | \$ 28,259 |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications (gross)                | 1,814                            | 1,061     | 31,749                          | (3,062)   |
| (a)   |                                  |           |                                 |           |
| Amounts (gross) reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) | (7,662)                          | (1,440)   | (19,410)                        | 2,284     |
| Ending balance, unrealized gains (losses) on cash flow hedges                     | \$56,601                         | \$ 27,481 | \$56,601                        | \$ 27,481 |

(a) Includes impact of accumulated other comprehensive income reclassified to Retained earnings, primarily comprised of \$6,149 as a result of the adoption of ASU 2018-02. Refer to Note 1 for further discussion.

Amounts (gross) reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 consist of the following:

| Reclassification      | Three Months Ended September 30, 2018 |                            | Three Months Ended September 30, 2017 |                            |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|
|                       | Amount reclassified                   | Income statement line item | Amount reclassified                   | Income statement line item |
| Cash flow hedges      | \$(11,170)                            | Interest expense           | \$(1,461)                             | Interest expense           |
| Tax expense (benefit) | 3,508                                 |                            | 21                                    |                            |
| Net of tax            | \$(7,662)                             |                            | \$(1,440)                             |                            |
|                       |                                       |                            |                                       |                            |
| Reclassification      | Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018  |                            | Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017  |                            |
|                       |                                       | Income statement line item |                                       | Income statement line item |

Edgar Filing: Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc. - Form 10-Q

|                       | Amount<br>reclassified |                  | Amount<br>reclassified |
|-----------------------|------------------------|------------------|------------------------|
| Cash flow hedges      | \$(24,843)             | Interest expense | \$3,158                |
| Tax expense (benefit) | 5,433                  |                  | (874 )                 |
| Net of tax            | \$(19,410)             |                  | \$2,284                |

Dividends

The Company paid a cash dividend of \$0.20 per share in August 2018 and has declared a cash dividend of \$0.20 per share, to be paid on November 15, 2018, to shareholders of record as of the close of business on November 10, 2018.

## 16. Investment Losses, Net

When the Company sells retail installment contracts acquired individually, personal loans or leases to unrelated third parties or to VIEs and determines that such sale meets the applicable criteria for sale accounting, the Company recognizes a gain or loss for the difference between the cash proceeds and carrying value of the assets sold. The gain or loss is recorded in investment gains (losses), net. Lower of cost or market adjustments on the recorded investment of finance receivables held for sale are also recorded in investment gains (losses), net.

Investment gains (losses), net was comprised of the following for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017:

|  | Three Months Ended |               | Nine Months Ended |               |
|--|--------------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------|
|  | September 30,      | September 30, | September 30,     | September 30, |
|  | 2018               | 2017          | 2018              | 2017          |
| Gain (loss) on sale of loans and leases    | \$(1,918 )         | \$ 29,974     | \$(20,710 )       | \$ 16,913     |
| Lower of cost or market adjustments        | (86,847 )          | (84,718 )     | (236,561 )        | (246,522 )    |
| Other gains, (losses and impairments), net | 2,445              | 2,152         | 1,797             | 1,096         |
|  | \$(86,320)         | \$ (52,592 )  | \$(255,474)       | \$ (228,513 ) |

The lower of cost or market adjustments for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 included \$100,324, \$295,629, \$112,055, and \$336,413 in customer default activity, respectively, and net favorable adjustments of \$13,495, \$59,068, \$27,337, and \$89,891 respectively, primarily related to net changes in the unpaid principal balance on the personal lending portfolio, most of which has been classified as held for sale.

## Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q should be read in conjunction with the 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K and in conjunction with the condensed consolidated financial statements and the accompanying notes included elsewhere in this report. Additional information, not part of this filing, about the Company is available on the Company's website at [www.santanderconsumerusa.com](http://www.santanderconsumerusa.com). The Company's recent Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, proxy statements, as well as other filings with the SEC, are available free of charge through the Company's website by clicking on the "Investors" page and selecting "SEC Filings." The Company's filings with the SEC and other information may also be accessed at the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

## Overview

The Company is the holding company for SC, a full-service, technology-driven consumer finance company focused on vehicle finance and third-party servicing. The Company is majority-owned (as of September 30, 2018, approximately 68.3%) by SHUSA, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Santander.

The Company is managed through a single reporting segment, Consumer Finance, which includes its vehicle financial products and services, including retail installment contracts, vehicle leases, and Dealer Loans, as well as financial products and services related to RVs, and marine vehicles. The Consumer Finance segment also includes personal loan and point-of-sale financing operations.

Since May 2013, under terms of the Chrysler Agreement, a ten-year master private-label financing agreement with FCA, the Company has been FCA's preferred provider for consumer loans and leases and Dealer Loans. Business generated under terms of the Chrysler Agreement is branded as Chrysler Capital. Pursuant to with the Chrysler Agreement, the Company offers a full spectrum of auto financing products and services to FCA customers and dealers under the Chrysler Capital brand. These products and services include consumer retail installment contracts and leases, as well as Dealer Loans for inventory, construction, real estate, working capital and revolving lines of credit.

Under the terms of the Chrysler Agreement, certain standards were agreed to, including the Company meeting specified escalating penetration rates for the first five years, subject to FCA treating the Company in a manner consistent with comparable OEMs' treatment of their captive providers, primarily in regard to sales support. The failure of either party to meet its respective obligations under the Chrysler agreement, including the Company's failure

to meet target penetration rates, could result in the agreement being terminated. The Company did not meet these penetration rates. Chrysler Capital continues to be a focal point of the Company's strategy and the Company continues to work with FCA to improve penetration rates. The Company's penetration rate for three months ended September 30, 2018 was approximately 31%.

In June 2018, the Company announced that it was in exploratory discussions with FCA regarding the future of FCA's U.S. finance operations. FCA has announced its intention to establish a captive U.S. auto finance unit in the future and indicated that acquiring Chrysler Capital is one option it will consider. Under the Chrysler Agreement, FCA has the option to acquire, for fair market value, an equity participation in the business offering and providing the financial services contemplated by the Chrysler Agreement. In addition, in July 2018, in order to facilitate discussions regarding the Chrysler Agreement, FCA and the Company entered into a tolling agreement pursuant to which the parties agreed to preserve their respective rights, claims and defenses under the Chrysler Agreement as they existed on April 30, 2018.

FCA has not delivered a notice to exercise its equity option, and the Company remains committed to the success of the Chrysler Capital business. Although the likelihood, timing and structure of any such transaction, and the likelihood that the Chrysler Agreement will terminate, cannot be reasonably determined, termination of the Chrysler Agreement or a significant change in the business relationship between SC and FCA could materially adversely affect SC's operations, including the origination of receivables through the Chrysler Capital portion of SC's business and the servicing of Chrysler Capital receivables. Moreover, there can be no assurance that SC could successfully or timely implement any such transaction without significant disruption of its operations or restructuring, or without incurring additional liabilities, which could involve significant expense to SC and have a material adverse effect on its business, financial condition and results of operations.

The Company has dedicated financing facilities in place for its Chrysler Capital business. During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, the Company originated \$6.5 billion in Chrysler Capital loans which represented 48% of total retail installment contract originations (unpaid principal balance), with an approximately even share between prime and non-prime, as well as more than \$7.6 billion in Chrysler Capital leases. Since its May 2013, launch, Chrysler Capital has originated more than \$51.7 billion in retail loans (excludes SBNA originations program) and \$31.2 billion in leases, and facilitated the origination of \$3.0 billion in leases and dealer loans for an affiliate. As of September 30, 2018, the Company's carrying value of auto retail installment contract portfolio consisted of \$8.7 billion of Chrysler Capital loans which represents 35% of the Company's carrying value of auto retail installment contract portfolio.

The Company also originates vehicle loans through a web-based direct lending program, purchases vehicle retail installment contracts from other lenders, and services automobile and recreational and marine vehicle portfolios for other lenders. Additionally, the Company has several relationships through which it has provided personal loans, private-label credit cards and other consumer finance products. In October 2015, the Company announced a planned exit from the personal lending business.

The Company periodically sells consumer retail installment contracts through flow agreements and, when market conditions are favorable, it accesses the ABS market through securitizations of consumer retail installment contracts. The Company typically retains servicing of loans and leases sold or securitized, and may also retain some residual risk in sales of leases. The Company has also entered into an agreement with a third party whereby the Company will periodically sell charged-off loans.

#### Economic and Business Environment

Unemployment rates continue at multi-year low levels of 3.7% as reported by the Bureau of Labor Statistics for September 30, 2018. The Federal Reserve raised its federal funds rate by 25 basis points in September 2018.

As consumers assume higher debt levels, the Company may experience an increase in delinquencies and credit losses. Additionally, the Company is exposed to geographic customer concentration risk, which could have an adverse effect on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flow.

The following table shows the percentage of unpaid principal balance on the Company's retail installment contracts by state concentration. Total unpaid principal balance of retail installment contracts held for investment was \$28,275,649



and \$26,036,361 at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively.

53

---

|                | September 30,<br>2018                               | December 31, 2017 |
|----------------|---|-------------------|
|                | Retail Installment Contracts Held<br>for Investment |                   |
| Texas          | 16%   | 16%               |
| Florida        | 11%   | 12%               |
| California     | 9%  | 9%                |
| Georgia        | 6%  | 6%                |
| Illinois       | 4%  | 4%                |
| North Carolina | 4%  | 4%                |
| New York       | 4%  | 4%                |
| Pennsylvania   | 3%  | 3%                |
| Ohio           | 2%  | 3%                |
| Louisiana      | 2%  | 3%                |
| South Carolina | 2%  | 3%                |
| Other States   | 37%   | 33%               |
|                | 100%  | 100%              |

### Regulatory Matters

The U.S. lending industry is highly regulated under various U.S. federal laws, including the Truth-in-Lending, Equal Credit Opportunity, Fair Credit Reporting, Fair Debt Collection Practices, SCRA, and Unfair, Deceptive, or Abusive Acts or Practices, Credit CARD, Telephone Consumer Protection, FIRREA, and Gramm-Leach-Bliley Acts, as well as various state laws. The Company is subject to inspections, examinations, supervision, and regulation by the Commission, the CFPB, the FTC, the DOJ and by regulatory agencies in each state in which the Company is licensed. In addition, the Company is directly and indirectly, through its relationship with SHUSA, subject to certain bank regulations, including oversight by the OCC, the European Central Bank, and the Federal Reserve, which have the ability to limit certain of the Company's activities, such as the timing and amount of dividends and certain transactions that the Company might otherwise desire to enter into, such as merger and acquisition opportunities, or to impose other limitations on the Company's growth.

Additional legal and regulatory matters affecting the Company's activities are further discussed in Part I, Item 1A - Risk Factors of the 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K.

### How the Company Assesses its Business Performance

Net income, and the associated return on assets and equity, are the primary metrics by which the Company judges the performance of its business. Accordingly, the Company closely monitors the primary drivers of net income:

**Net financing income** — The Company tracks the spread between the interest and finance charge income earned on assets and the interest expense incurred on liabilities, and continually monitors the components of its yield and cost of funds. The Company's effective interest rate on borrowing is driven by various items including, but not limited to, credit quality of the collateral assigned, used/unused portion of facilities, and reference rate for the credit spread. These drivers, as well as external rate trends, including the swap curve, spot and forward rates are monitored.

**Net credit losses** — The Company performs net credit loss analysis at the vintage level for individually acquired retail installment contracts, loans and leases, and at the pool level for purchased portfolios, enabling it to pinpoint drivers of any unusual or unexpected trends. The Company also monitors its recovery rates as well as industry-wide rates.

Additionally, because delinquencies are an early indicator of future net credit losses, the Company analyzes delinquency trends, adjusting for seasonality, to determine if the Company's loans are performing in line with original estimations. The net credit loss analysis does not include considerations of the Company's estimated allowance for credit losses.

**Other income** — The Company's flow agreements have resulted in a large portfolio of assets serviced for others. These assets provide a steady stream of servicing income and may provide a gain or loss on sale. The Company monitors the size of the portfolio and average servicing fee rate and gain. Additionally, due to the classification of the Company's personal lending portfolio as held for sale upon the decision to exit the personal lending line of business, adjustments to record this portfolio at the lower of cost or market are included in investment gains (losses), net, which is a component of other income (losses).

**Operating expenses** — The Company assesses its operational efficiency using the cost-to-managed assets ratio. The Company performs extensive analysis to determine whether observed fluctuations in operating expense levels indicate a trend or are the nonrecurring impact of large projects. The operating expense analysis also includes a loan- and portfolio-level review of origination and servicing costs to assist the Company in assessing profitability by pool and vintage.

Because volume and portfolio size determine the magnitude of the impact of each of the above factors on the Company's earnings, the Company also closely monitors origination and sales volume along with APR and discounts (including subvention and net of dealer participation).

Corrections to Previously Reported Amounts

As previously mentioned in Footnote 1 - Description of Business, the Company identified and corrected two immaterial errors. The Company included the impact of these errors on the material accounts and disclosures presented in the financial statements within Footnote 1. The impact of these errors on other material items included within Management's Discussion and Analysis section are as follows:

Delinquency ratios

|   | As of June 30, 2018      |             |         | As of March 31, 2018 |             |         | As of December 31, 2017 |             |         |
|---|--------------------------|-------------|---------|----------------------|-------------|---------|-------------------------|-------------|---------|
|   | Reported                 | Corrections | Revised | Reported             | Corrections | Revised | Reported                | Corrections | Revised |
| Delinquent principal, 30-59 days past due | 9.2%                     | 0.4 %       | 9.6 %   | 8.6%                 | 0.3 %       | 8.9 %   | 10.9%                   | 0.5 %       | 11.4 %  |
| Delinquent principal over 59 days         | 4.2%                     | 0.3 %       | 4.5 %   | 4.2%                 | 0.2 %       | 4.4 %   | 5.9 %                   | 0.4 %       | 6.3 %   |
|   | As of September 30, 2017 |             |         | As of June 30, 2017  |             |         | As of March 31, 2017    |             |         |
|   | Reported                 | Corrections | Revised | Reported             | Corrections | Revised | Reported                | Corrections | Revised |
| Delinquent principal, 30-59 days past due | 9.8%                     | 0.4 %       | 10.2 %  | 9.9%                 | 0.5 %       | 10.4 %  | 8.6%                    | 0.4 %       | 9.0 %   |
| Delinquent principal over 59 days         | 5.5%                     | 0.3 %       | 5.8 %   | 5.2%                 | 0.3 %       | 5.5 %   | 4.2%                    | 0.3 %       | 4.5 %   |

Other ratios

|   | Six months ended June 30, 2018       |            |         | Three months ended June 30, 2018     |            |         | Three months ended March 31, 2018     |            |         |
|---|--------------------------------------|------------|---------|--------------------------------------|------------|---------|---------------------------------------|------------|---------|
|   | Reported                             | Correction | Revised | Reported                             | Correction | Revised | Reported                              | Correction | Revised |
| Net Charge-off ratio  | 7.1 %                                | 0.1 %      | 7.2 %   | 6.0 %                                | 0.1 %      | 6.1 %   | 8.3 %                                 | — %        | 8.3 %   |
| Yield on individually acquired retail installment contracts | 15.4%                                | 0.7 %      | 16.1 %  | 15.5%                                | 0.7 %      | 16.2 %  | 15.2%                                 | 0.8 %      | 16.0 %  |
|   | For the year ended December 31, 2017 |            |         | Nine months ended September 30, 2017 |            |         | Three months ended September 30, 2017 |            |         |
|   | Reported                             | Correction | Revised | Reported                             | Correction | Revised | Reported                              | Correction | Revised |
| Net Charge-off ratio  | 8.9 %                                | 0.1 %      | 9.0 %   | 8.5 %                                | 0.1 %      | 8.6 %   | 9.1 %                                 | 0.2 %      | 9.3 %   |
| Yield on individually acquired retail installment contracts | 15.7%                                | 0.3 %      | 16.0 %  | 15.8%                                | 0.2 %      | 16.0 %  | 15.6%                                 | 0.4 %      | 16.0 %  |
|   | Six months ended June 30, 2017       |            |         | Three months ended June 30, 2017     |            |         | Three months ended March 31, 2017     |            |         |
|   | Reported                             | Correction | Revised | Reported                             | Correction | Revised | Reported                              | Correction | Revised |
| Net Charge-off ratio  | 8.2 %                                | 0.1 %      | 8.3 %   | 7.5 %                                | (0.2 )%    | 7.3 %   | 8.8 %                                 | 0.5 %      | 9.3 %   |
| Yield on individually acquired retail installment contracts | 15.8%                                | 0.2 %      | 16.0 %  | 16.1%                                | (0.2 )%    | 15.9 %  | 15.7%                                 | 0.4 %      | 16.1 %  |



Third Quarter 2018 Summary of Results (As Revised)

Key highlights of the Company's performance in the third quarter of 2018 included:

- Total auto originations of \$6.9 billion, up 38.3% from \$5.0 billion originated in the same quarter in 2017;
- Net finance and other interest income of \$1.1 billion, up 5% compared to the same quarter in 2017;
- Return on average assets of 2.2%, up from 2.0% compared to the same quarter in 2017;
- Common equity tier 1 (CET1) ratio of 16.4%, up 130 bps compared to the same quarter in 2017; and
- Net leased vehicle income of \$194 million, up 64% compared to the same quarter in 2017.

Volume (As Revised)

The Company's originations of individually acquired loans and leases, including revolving loans, average APR, and discount during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 were as follows:

|                              | Three Months Ended<br>September 30, 2018 |             | September 30, 2017 |              | Nine Months Ended<br>September 30, 2018 |  | September 30, 2017 |  |
|------------------------------|--|-------------|--------------------|--------------|---|--|--------------------|--|
|                              | (Dollar amounts in thousands)            |             |                    |              |   |  |                    |  |
| <b>Retained Originations</b> |  |             |                    |              |   |  |                    |  |
| Retail installment contracts | \$4,014,963                              | \$2,570,228 | \$11,756,642       | \$8,619,961  |   |  |                    |  |
| Average APR                  | 17.3                                     | % 16.1      | % 17.4             | % 17.2       | %                                       |  |                    |  |
| Average FICO® (a)            | 596                                      | 605         | 595                | 591          |   |  |                    |  |
| Discount                     | 0.3                                      | % 1.2       | % 0.3              | % 0.8        | %                                       |  |                    |  |
| Personal loans (b)           | \$325,120                                | \$309,779   | \$938,536          | \$948,544    |   |  |                    |  |
| Average APR                  | 28.8                                     | % 25.7      | % 29.4             | % 25.7       | %                                       |  |                    |  |
| Leased vehicles              | \$2,890,841                              | \$1,665,776 | \$7,616,498        | \$4,693,392  |   |  |                    |  |
| Capital lease                | \$2,633                                  | \$2,477     | \$7,088            | \$4,655      |   |  |                    |  |
| Total originations retained  | \$7,233,557                              | \$4,548,260 | \$20,318,764       | \$14,266,552 |   |  |                    |  |
| <b>Sold Originations</b>     |  |             |                    |              |   |  |                    |  |
| Retail installment contracts | \$—                                      | \$757,720   | \$1,826,411        | \$2,550,065  |   |  |                    |  |
| Average APR                  | —  | % 6.0       | % 7.3              | % 6.2        | %                                       |  |                    |  |
| Average FICO® (c)            | —  | 729         | 727                | 727          |   |  |                    |  |
| Total originations (d)       | \$7,233,557                              | \$5,305,980 | \$22,145,175       | \$16,816,617 |   |  |                    |  |

Unpaid principal balance excluded from the weighted average FICO score is \$744 million and \$311 million for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, as the borrowers on these loans did not have FICO scores at origination. Of these amounts, \$80 million and \$37 million, respectively, were commercial loans. Unpaid (a) principal balance excluded from the weighted average FICO score is \$1.5 billion and \$1.2 billion for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, as the borrowers on the loans did not have FICO scores origination. Of these amounts, \$147 million and \$95 million, respectively, were commercial loans.

Effective as of three months ended December 31, 2017, the Company revised its approach to define origination volumes for Personal Loans to include new originations, gross of paydowns and charge-offs, related to customers who took additional advances on existing accounts (including capitalized late fees, interest and other charges), and (b) newly opened accounts. In the prior periods, the Company reported net balance increases on personal loans as origination volume which have been revised for comparative purposes. Included in the total origination volume is \$71 million and \$61 million for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and \$155 million and \$132 million nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 respectively, related to newly opened accounts.

Unpaid principal balance excluded from the weighted average FICO score is zero and \$93 million for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, as the borrowers on these loans did not have FICO scores at origination. Of these amounts, zero and \$26 million, respectively, were commercial loans. Unpaid (c) principal balance excluded from the weighted average FICO score is \$144 million and \$319 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, as the borrowers on the loans did not have FICO scores origination. Of these amounts, \$76 million and \$102 million, respectively, were commercial loans.

Total originations excludes finance receivables (UPB) of \$74,086 purchased from a third party lender during the (d) three months ended September 30, 2018.

Total originations increased \$5.3 billion, or 32%, from the nine months ended September 30, 2017 to the nine months ended September 30, 2018. The increase was primarily attributable to our new initiatives, starting in the second half of 2017, to improve our pricing as well as dealer and customer experience, which we believe increased our competitive position in the market. The Company continues to focus on optimizing the loan quality of its portfolio with an appropriate balance of volume and risk. Chrysler Capital volume and penetration rates are influenced by strategies implemented by FCA, including product mix and incentives.

#### SBNA Originations Program

Beginning in 2018, the Company agreed to provide SBNA with origination support services in connection with the processing, underwriting and purchase of retail loans, primarily from Chrysler dealers. In addition, the Company agreed to



perform the servicing for any loans originated on SBNA's behalf. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, the Company facilitated the purchase of \$685 million and \$738 million of retail installment contracts, respectively.

The Company's originations of individually acquired retail installment contracts and leases by vehicle type during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 were as follows:

|                                    | Three Months Ended            |                    | September 30,      |                    | September 30,      |                    | September 30, 2018 |                    | September 30, 2017 |                    |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                                    | September 30, 2018            | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 |
|                                    | (Dollar amounts in thousands) |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |
| Retail installment contracts       |                               |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |
| Car                                | \$1,500,316                   | 37.4 %             | \$1,265,729        | 38.0 %             | \$4,974,158        | 36.6 %             | \$4,657,357        | 41.7 %             |                    |                    |
| Truck and utility                  | 2,358,258                     | 58.7 %             | 1,727,628          | 51.9 %             | 7,883,371          | 58.1 %             | 5,582,482          | 50.0 %             |                    |                    |
| Van and other (a)                  | 156,389                       | 3.9 %              | 334,591            | 10.1 %             | 725,524            | 5.3 %              | 930,187            | 8.3 %              |                    |                    |
|                                    | \$4,014,963                   | 100.0 %            | \$3,327,948        | 100.0 %            | \$13,583,053       | 100.0 %            | \$11,170,026       | 100.0 %            |                    |                    |
| Leased vehicles                    |                               |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |
| Car                                | \$240,116                     | 8.3 %              | \$239,628          | 14.4 %             | \$673,626          | 8.8 %              | \$875,862          | 18.7 %             |                    |                    |
| Truck and utility                  | 2,521,921                     | 87.2 %             | 1,359,411          | 81.6 %             | 6,623,028          | 87.0 %             | 3,543,077          | 75.5 %             |                    |                    |
| Van and other (a)                  | 128,804                       | 4.5 %              | 66,737             | 4.0 %              | 319,844            | 4.2 %              | 274,453            | 5.8 %              |                    |                    |
|                                    | \$2,890,841                   | 100.0 %            | \$1,665,776        | 100.0 %            | \$7,616,498        | 100.0 %            | \$4,693,392        | 100.0 %            |                    |                    |
| Total originations by vehicle type |                               |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |
| Car                                | \$1,740,432                   | 25.2 %             | \$1,505,357        | 30.1 %             | \$5,647,784        | 26.7 %             | \$5,533,219        | 34.9 %             |                    |                    |
| Truck and utility                  | 4,880,179                     | 70.7 %             | 3,087,039          | 61.9 %             | 14,506,399         | 68.4 %             | 9,125,559          | 57.5 %             |                    |                    |
| Van and other (a)                  | 285,193                       | 4.1 %              | 401,328            | 8.0 %              | 1,045,368          | 4.9 %              | 1,204,640          | 7.6 %              |                    |                    |
|                                    | \$6,905,804                   | 100.0 %            | \$4,993,724        | 100.0 %            | \$21,199,551       | 100.0 %            | \$15,863,418       | 100.0 %            |                    |                    |

(a) Other primarily consists of commercial vehicles.

The Company's asset sales for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 were as follows:

|                              | Three Months Ended            |                    | September 30,      |                    | September 30,      |                    | September 30,      |                    | September 30,      |                    |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                              | September 30, 2018            | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 |
|                              | (Dollar amounts in thousands) |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |
| Retail installment contracts | \$274,609                     | \$1,482,134        | \$2,905,922        | \$2,979,033        |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |
| Average APR                  | 7.5 %                         | 6.2 %              | 7.2 %              | 6.2 %              |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |
| Average FICO®                | 727                           | 716                | 726                | 721                |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |
| Total asset sales            | \$274,609                     | \$1,482,134        | \$2,905,922        | \$2,979,033        |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |

Total assets sales decreased \$1.2 billion or 81% from the three months ended September 30, 2017 to three months ended September 30, 2018 and \$73 million, or 2% from the nine months ended September 30, 2017 to the nine months ended September 30, 2018 due to a decline in SPAIN securitizations in third quarter 2018 and an increase in the SBNA origination program.

The Company's portfolio of retail installment contracts held for investment and leases by vehicle type as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 are as follows:

|                              | September 30,<br>2018         |         | December 31,<br>2017 |         |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------|----------------------|---------|
|                              | (Dollar amounts in thousands) |         |                      |         |
| Retail installment contracts |                               |         |                      |         |
| Car                          | \$13,380,148                  | 47.3 %  | \$13,537,012         | 52.0 %  |
| Truck and utility            | 13,699,386                    | 48.5 %  | 11,167,237           | 42.9 %  |
| Van and other (a)            | 1,196,115                     | 4.2 %   | 1,332,112            | 5.1 %   |
|                              | \$28,275,649                  | 100.0 % | \$26,036,361         | 100.0 % |
| Leased vehicles              |                               |         |                      |         |
| Car                          | \$1,617,865                   | 11.2 %  | \$1,571,170          | 14.1 %  |
| Truck and utility            | 12,004,595                    | 83.5 %  | 8,704,623            | 77.9 %  |
| Van and other (a)            | 764,030                       | 5.3 %   | 899,809              | 8.0 %   |
|                              | \$14,386,490                  | 100.0 % | \$11,175,602         | 100.0 % |
| Total by vehicle type        |                               |         |                      |         |
| Car                          | \$14,998,013                  | 35.2 %  | \$15,108,182         | 40.6 %  |
| Truck and utility            | 25,703,981                    | 60.2 %  | 19,871,860           | 53.4 %  |
| Van and other (a)            | 1,960,145                     | 4.6 %   | 2,231,921            | 6.0 %   |
|                              | \$42,662,139                  | 100.0 % | \$37,211,963         | 100.0 % |

(a) Other primarily consists of commercial vehicles.

The unpaid principal balance, average APR, and remaining unaccreted dealer discount of the Company's held for investment portfolio as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 are as follows:

|                                  | September 30,<br>2018         |   | December 31,<br>2017 |   |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|----------------------|---|
|                                  | (Dollar amounts in thousands) |   |                      |   |
| Retail installment contracts (a) | \$28,275,649                  |   | \$26,036,361         |   |
| Average APR                      | 16.8                          | % | 16.5                 | % |
| Discount                         | 0.9                           | % | 1.5                  | % |
| Personal loans                   | \$3,266                       |   | \$6,887              |   |
| Average APR                      | 31.7                          | % | 31.8                 | % |
| Receivables from dealers         | \$14,942                      |   | \$15,787             |   |
| Average APR                      | 4.1                           | % | 4.2                  | % |
| Leased vehicles                  | \$14,386,490                  |   | \$11,175,602         |   |
| Capital leases                   | \$19,950                      |   | \$22,857             |   |

(a) Of this balance as of September 30, 2018, \$10.5 billion, \$6.2 billion, \$4.7 billion, and \$3.8 billion was originated during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, and the years ended 2017, 2016, and 2015, respectively.

The Company records interest income from individually acquired retail installment contracts, personal loans, and receivables from dealers in accordance with the terms of the loans, generally discontinuing and reversing accrued income once a loan becomes more than 60 days past due, except in the case of revolving personal loans, for which the Company continues to accrue interest until charge-off, in the month in which the loan becomes 180 days past due, and receivables from dealers, for which the Company continues to accrue interest until the loan becomes more than 90

days past due. The Company generally does not acquire receivables from dealers and term personal loans at a discount. The Company amortizes discounts, subvention payments from manufacturers, and origination costs as adjustments to income from individually acquired retail

60

---

installment contracts using the effective yield method. The Company estimates future principal prepayments specific to pools of homogeneous loans which are based on the vintage, credit quality at origination and term of the loan. Prepayments in our portfolio are sensitive to credit quality, with higher credit quality loans generally experiencing higher voluntary prepayment rates than lower credit quality loans. The impact of defaults is not considered in the prepayment rate; the prepayment rate only considers voluntary prepayments. The resulting prepayment rate specific to each pool is based on historical experience, and is used as an input in the calculation of the constant effective yield. Our estimated weighted average prepayment rates ranged from 5.8% to 10.7% as of September 30, 2018, and 6.0% to 10.5% as of September 30, 2017.

The Company amortizes the discount, if applicable, on revolving personal loans straight-line over the estimated period over which the receivables are expected to be outstanding. For individually acquired retail installment contracts, personal loans, capital leases, and receivables from dealers, the Company also establishes a credit loss allowance for the estimated losses inherent in the portfolio. The Company estimates probable losses based on contractual delinquency status, historical loss experience, expected recovery rates from sale of repossessed collateral, bankruptcy trends, and general economic conditions such as unemployment rates. For loans within these portfolios that are classified as TDRs, impairment is measured based on the present value of expected future cash flows discounted at the original effective interest rate. For loans that are considered collateral-dependent, such as certain bankruptcy modifications, impairment is measured based on the fair value of the collateral, less its estimated cost to sell.

The Company classifies most of its vehicle leases as operating leases. The Company records the net capitalized cost of each lease as an asset, which is depreciated straight-line over the contractual term of the lease to the expected residual value. The Company records lease payments due from customers as income until and unless a customer becomes more than 60 days delinquent, at which time the accrual of revenue is discontinued and reversed. The Company resumes and reinstates the accrual if a delinquent account subsequently becomes 60 days or less past due. The Company amortizes subvention payments from the manufacturer, down payments from the customer, and initial direct costs incurred in connection with originating the lease straight-line over the contractual term of the lease. Historically, the Company's primary means of acquiring retail installment contracts has been through individual acquisitions immediately after origination by a dealer. The Company also periodically purchases pools of receivables and had significant volumes of these purchases during the credit crisis. While the Company continues to pursue such opportunities when available, it did not purchase any pools for which it was probable at acquisition that not all contractually required payments would be collected, during the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017. However, during the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company recognized certain retail installment contracts with an unpaid principal balance of zero, and for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company recognized certain retail installment contracts with an unpaid principal balance of \$115,959 and \$226,613, respectively, held by non-consolidated securitization Trusts under optional clean-up calls. Following the initial recognition of these loans at fair value, the performing loans in the portfolio will be carried at amortized cost, net of allowance for credit losses. The Company elected the fair value option for all non-performing loans acquired (more than 60 days delinquent as of re-recognition date), for which it was probable that not all contractually required payments would be collected. All of the retail installment contracts acquired during these periods were acquired individually. For the Company's existing purchased receivables portfolios, which were acquired at a discount partially attributable to credit deterioration since origination, the Company estimates the expected yield on each portfolio at acquisition and record monthly accretion income based on this expectation. The Company periodically re-evaluates performance expectations and may increase the accretion rate if a pool is performing better than expected. If a pool is performing worse than expected, the Company is required to continue to record accretion income at the previously established rate and to record impairment to account for the worsening performance.



## Selected Financial Data (As Revised)

|   | Three Months Ended    |                       | Nine Months Ended     |                       |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
|   | September<br>30, 2018 | September<br>30, 2017 | September<br>30, 2018 | September<br>30, 2017 |
| Income Statement Data   |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| (Dollar amounts in thousands, except per share data)                              |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| Interest on individually acquired retail installment contracts                    | 1,141,000             | \$ 1,128,794          | \$ 3,341,179          | \$ 3,386,375          |
| Interest on purchased receivables portfolios                                      | 1,974                 | 5,223                 | 7,059                 | 26,670                |
| Interest on receivables from dealers  | 127                   | 808                   | 377                   | 2,696                 |
| Interest on personal loans  | 84,028                | 83,474                | 258,060               | 264,792               |
| Interest on finance receivables and loans   | 1,227,129             | 1,218,299             | 3,606,675             | 3,680,533             |
| Net leased vehicle income   | 194,021               | 118,351               | 517,178               | 377,453               |
| Other finance and interest income   | 8,522                 | 6,385                 | 24,153                | 15,415                |
| Interest expense  | 285,583               | 250,674               | 800,564               | 711,134               |
| Net finance and other interest income   | 1,144,089             | 1,092,361             | 3,347,442             | 3,362,267             |
| Provision for credit losses on individually acquired retail installment contracts | 597,943               | 569,992               | 1,516,367             | 1,756,397             |
| Provision for credit losses on receivables from dealers                           | (3                    | ) (546                | ) (9                  | ) (557                |
| Provision for credit losses on personal loans                                     | (135                  | ) 1,134               | (320                  | ) 10,275              |
| Provision for credit losses on capital leases                                     | 109                   | 432                   | (1,239                | ) (597                |
| Provision for credit losses   | 597,914               | 571,012               | 1,514,799             | 1,765,518             |
| Profit sharing  | 1,652                 | 5,945                 | 18,882                | 22,333                |
| Other income  | 24,641                | 58,947                | 72,078                | 138,822               |
| Operating expenses  | 272,342               | 297,903               | 837,204               | 885,396               |
| Income before tax expense   | 296,822               | 276,448               | 1,048,635             | 827,842               |
| Income tax expense  | 64,874                | 77,879                | 237,047               | 232,484               |
| Net income  | \$ 231,948            | \$ 198,569            | \$ 811,588            | \$ 595,358            |
| Share Data  |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| Weighted-average common shares outstanding  |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| Basic   | 360,725,330           | 359,619,083           | 360,898,973           | 359,397,063           |
| Diluted   | 361,445,223           | 360,460,353           | 361,714,123           | 360,069,449           |
| Earnings per share  |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| Basic   | \$ 0.64               | \$ 0.55               | \$ 2.25               | \$ 1.66               |
| Diluted   | \$ 0.64               | \$ 0.55               | \$ 2.24               | \$ 1.65               |
| Dividend paid per common share  | \$ 0.20               | \$ —                  | \$ 0.30               | \$ —                  |
| Balance Sheet Data  |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| Finance receivables held for investment, net                                      | 24,839,583            | \$ 22,637,992         | \$ 24,839,583         | \$ 22,637,992         |
| Finance receivables held for sale, net  | 933,380               | 1,775,459             | 933,380               | 1,775,459             |
| Goodwill and intangible assets  | 106,233               | 105,590               | 106,233               | 105,590               |
| Total assets  | 42,806,955            | 38,746,090            | 42,806,955            | 38,746,090            |
| Total borrowings  | 33,502,879            | 30,594,101            | 33,502,879            | 30,594,101            |
| Total liabilities   | 35,665,740            | 32,872,988            | 35,665,740            | 32,872,988            |
| Total equity  | 7,141,215             | 5,873,102             | 7,141,215             | 5,873,102             |
| Allowance for credit losses   | 3,305,186             | 3,431,663             | 3,305,186             | 3,431,663             |



Edgar Filing: Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc. - Form 10-Q

| Other Information   | Three Months Ended |                    | Nine Months Ended  |                    |   |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---|
|   | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 |   |
| (Dollar amounts in thousands)   |                    |                    |                    |                    |   |
| Charge-offs, net of recoveries, on individually acquired retail installment contracts                                   | \$613,210          | \$623,631          | \$1,560,144        | \$1,745,287        |   |
| Charge-offs, net of recoveries, on purchased receivables portfolios   | (331 )             | 769                | (1,324 )           | 1,541              |   |
| Charge-offs, net of recoveries, on personal loans   | 84                 | 1,771              | 1,348              | 6,550              |   |
| Charge-offs, net of recoveries, on capital leases   | 227                | 1,193              | 939                | 3,785              |   |
| Total charge-offs, net of recoveries  | 613,190            | 627,364            | 1,561,107          | 1,757,163          |   |
| End of period delinquent principal over 59 days, individually acquired retail installment contracts held for investment | 1,560,736          | 1,537,373          | 1,560,736          | 1,537,373          |   |
| End of period personal loans delinquent principal over 59 days  | 177,916            | 183,919            | 177,916            | 183,919            |   |
| End of period delinquent principal over 59 days, loans held for investment  | 1,562,486          | 1,541,123          | 1,562,486          | 1,541,123          |   |
| End of period assets covered by allowance for credit losses   | 28,281,165         | 26,389,583         | 28,281,165         | 26,389,583         |   |
| End of period gross individually acquired retail installment contracts held for investment                              | 28,243,007         | 26,342,678         | 28,243,007         | 26,342,678         |   |
| End of period gross personal loans  | 1,336,664          | 1,337,114          | 1,336,664          | 1,337,114          |   |
| End of period gross finance receivables and loans held for investment   | 28,293,857         | 26,416,774         | 28,293,857         | 26,416,774         |   |
| End of period gross finance receivables, loans, and leases held for investment  | 42,700,297         | 37,439,821         | 42,700,297         | 37,439,821         |   |
| Average gross individually acquired retail installment contracts held for investment                                    | 27,919,080         | 26,784,161         | 26,928,172         | 26,998,499         |   |
| Average gross personal loans held for investment  | 3,623              | 10,549             | 4,761              | 13,935             |   |
| Average gross individually acquired retail installment contracts held for investment and held for sale                  | 28,060,492         | 28,165,822         | 27,615,084         | 28,204,075         |   |
| Average gross purchased receivables portfolios  | 34,059             | 120,245            | 37,545             | 176,792            |   |
| Average gross receivables from dealers  | 15,070             | 53,715             | 15,363             | 63,401             |   |
| Average gross personal loans  | 1,350,852          | 1,367,445          | 1,398,555          | 1,419,223          |   |
| Average gross capital leases  | 20,034             | 22,544             | 21,183             | 26,415             |   |
| Average gross finance receivables and loans   | 29,480,507         | 29,729,771         | 29,087,730         | 29,889,906         |   |
| Average gross operating leases  | 13,607,010         | 10,710,941         | 12,458,508         | 10,257,752         |   |
| Average gross finance receivables, loans, and leases  | 43,087,517         | 40,440,712         | 41,546,238         | 40,147,658         |   |
| Average managed assets  | 52,472,270         | 50,019,800         | 50,594,560         | 50,576,757         |   |
| Average total assets  | 41,985,751         | 39,476,811         | 40,900,603         | 39,172,967         |   |
| Average debt  | 32,706,778         | 31,554,026         | 32,002,094         | 31,538,355         |   |
| Average total equity  | 7,105,340          | 5,751,987          | 6,845,767          | 5,530,123          |   |
| Ratios  |                    |                    |                    |                    |   |
| Yield on individually acquired retail installment contracts   | 16.3               | % 16.0             | % 16.1             | % 16.0             | % |
| Yield on purchased receivables portfolios   | 23.2               | % 17.4             | % 25.1             | % 20.1             | % |
| Yield on receivables from dealers   | 3.4                | % 6.0              | % 3.3              | % 5.7              | % |
| Yield on personal loans (1)   | 24.9               | % 24.4             | % 24.6             | % 24.9             | % |
| Yield on earning assets (2)   | 13.3               | % 13.3             | % 13.3             | % 13.5             | % |
| Cost of debt (3)  | 3.5                | % 3.2              | % 3.3              | % 3.0              | % |
| Net interest margin (4)   | 10.6               | % 10.8             | % 10.7             | % 11.2             | % |



Edgar Filing: Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc. - Form 10-Q

|  |       |        |         |        |   |
|--|-------|--------|---------|--------|---|
| Expense ratio (5)  | 2.1   | % 2.4  | % 2.2   | % 2.3  | % |
| Return on average assets (6)   | 2.2   | % 2.0  | % 2.6   | % 2.0  | % |
| Return on average equity (7)   | 13.1  | % 13.8 | % 15.8  | % 14.4 | % |
| Net charge-off ratio on individually acquired retail installment contracts (8)                                 | 8.8   | % 9.3  | % 7.7   | % 8.6  | % |
| Net charge-off ratio on purchased receivables portfolios (8)   | (3.9) | )% 2.6 | % (4.7) | )% 1.2 | % |
| Net charge-off ratio on personal loans (8)   | 9.3   | % 67.2 | % 37.8  | % 62.7 | % |
| Net charge-off ratio (8)   | 8.8   | % 9.3  | % 7.7   | % 8.6  | % |
| Delinquency ratio on individually acquired retail installment contracts held for investment, end of period (9) | 5.5   | % 5.8  | % 5.5   | % 5.8  | % |
| Delinquency ratio on personal loans, end of period (9)   | 13.3  | % 13.8 | % 13.3  | % 13.8 | % |
| Delinquency ratio on loans held for investment, end of period (9)  | 5.5   | % 5.8  | % 5.5   | % 5.8  | % |
| Equity to assets ratio (10)  | 16.7  | % 15.2 | % 16.7  | % 15.2 | % |
| Tangible common equity to tangible assets (10)   | 16.5  | % 14.9 | % 16.5  | % 14.9 | % |
| Common stock dividend payout ratio (11)  | 31.3  | % —    | 13.3    | % —    | % |
| Allowance ratio (12)   | 11.7  | % 13.0 | % 11.7  | % 13.0 | % |
| Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio (13)  | 16.4  | % 15.1 | % 16.4  | % 15.1 | % |

(1) Includes finance and other interest income; excludes fees.

(2) "Yield on earning assets" is defined as the ratio of annualized Total finance and other interest income, net of Leased vehicle expense, to Average gross finance receivables, loans and leases.

- (3) "Cost of debt" is defined as the ratio of annualized Interest expense to Average debt.
- (4) "Net interest margin" is defined as the ratio of annualized Net finance and other interest income to Average gross finance receivables, loans and leases.
- (5) "Expense ratio" is defined as the ratio of annualized Operating expenses to Average managed assets.
- (6) "Return on average assets" is defined as the ratio of annualized Net income to Average total assets.
- (7) "Return on average equity" is defined as the ratio of annualized Net income to Average total equity.
- (8) "Net charge-off ratio" is defined as the ratio of annualized Charge-offs on a recorded investment basis, net of recoveries, to average unpaid principal balance of the respective held-for-investment portfolio.
- (9) "Delinquency ratio" is defined as the ratio of End of period Delinquent principal over 59 days to End of period gross balance of the respective portfolio, excludes capital leases.

"Tangible common equity to tangible assets" is defined as the ratio of Total equity, excluding Goodwill and intangible assets, to Total assets, excluding Goodwill and intangible assets. Management believes this non-GAAP financial measure is useful to assess and monitor the adequacy of the Company's capitalization. This additional information is not meant to be considered in isolation or as a substitute for the numbers prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP and may not be comparable to similarly-titled measures used by other financial institutions. A reconciliation from GAAP to this non-GAAP measure for the periods ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 is as follows:

|   | September 30,<br>2018         | September 30,<br>2017 |   |
|---|-------------------------------|-----------------------|---|
|   | (Dollar amounts in thousands) |                       |   |
| Total equity                              | \$7,141,215                   | \$5,873,102           |   |
| Deduct: Goodwill and intangibles          | 106,233                       | 105,590               |   |
| Tangible common equity                    | \$7,034,982                   | \$5,767,512           |   |
| <br>                                      |                               |                       |   |
| Total assets                              | \$42,806,955                  | \$38,746,090          |   |
| Deduct: Goodwill and intangibles          | 106,233                       | 105,590               |   |
| Tangible assets                           | \$42,700,722                  | \$38,640,500          |   |
| <br>                                      |                               |                       |   |
| Equity to assets ratio                    | 16.7                          | % 15.2                | % |
| Tangible common equity to tangible assets | 16.5                          | % 14.9                | % |

- (11) "Common stock dividend payout ratio" is defined as the ratio of Dividends declared per share of common stock to Earnings per share attributable to the Company's shareholders.
- (12) "Allowance ratio" is defined as the ratio of Allowance for credit losses, which excludes impairment on purchased receivables portfolios, to End of period assets covered by allowance for credit losses.
- (13) "Common Equity Tier 1 Capital ratio" is defined as the ratio of Total Common Equity Tier 1 Capital (CET1) to Total risk-weighted assets.

|  | September 30,<br>2018 | September 30,<br>2017 |   |
|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|---|
| Total equity   | \$7,141,215           | \$5,873,102           |   |
| Deduct: Goodwill, intangibles, and other assets, net of deferred tax liabilities | 162,643               | 172,502               |   |
| Deduct: Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net                       | 56,601                | 27,481                |   |
| Tier 1 common capital  | \$6,921,971           | \$5,673,119           |   |
| Risk weighted assets (a)   | \$42,256,218          | \$37,609,878          |   |
| Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio (b)   | 16.4                  | % 15.1                | % |

- (a) Under the banking agencies' risk-based capital guidelines, assets and credit equivalent amounts of derivatives and off-balance sheet exposures are assigned to broad risk categories. The aggregate dollar amount in each risk category is multiplied by the associated risk weight of the category. The resulting weighted values are added together with the measure for market risk, resulting in the Company's total Risk weighted assets.

(b) CET1 is calculated under Basel III regulations required since January 1, 2015. The fully phased-in capital ratios are non-GAAP financial measures.

Edgar Filing: Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc. - Form 10-Q

The following tables present an analysis of net yield on interest earning assets:

|  | Three Months Ended September 30,<br>2018 |  |            |  | 2017                |  |            |  |
|--|--|--|------------|--|---------------------|--|------------|--|
|  | (Dollar amounts in thousands)            |  |            |  |                     |  |            |  |
|  | Average<br>Balances                      | Interest<br>Income/Interest<br>Expense | Yield/Rate |  | Average<br>Balances | Interest<br>Income/Interest<br>Expense | Yield/Rate |  |
| <b>Assets</b>                                      |  |  |            |  |                     |  |            |  |
| Retail installment contracts acquired individually | \$28,060,492                             | \$ 1,141,000                           | 16.3 %     |  | \$28,165,822        | \$ 1,128,794                           | 16.0 %     |  |
| Purchased receivables                              | 34,059                                   | 1,974                                  | 23.2 %     |  | 120,245             | 5,223                                  | 17.4 %     |  |
| Receivables from dealers                           | 15,070                                   | 127                                    | 3.4 %      |  | 53,715              | 808                                    | 6.0 %      |  |
| Personal loans                                     | 1,350,852                                | 84,028                                 | 24.9 %     |  | 1,367,445           | 83,474                                 | 24.4 %     |  |
| Capital lease receivables                          | 20,034                                   | 398                                    | 7.9 %      |  | 22,544              | 775                                    | 13.8 %     |  |
| Finance receivables                                | 29,480,507                               | 1,227,527                              | 16.8 %     |  | 29,729,771          | 1,219,074                              | 16.4 %     |  |
| Leased vehicles, net                               | 13,607,010                               | 194,021                                | 5.7 %      |  | 10,710,941          | 118,351                                | 4.4 %      |  |
| Other assets                                       | 2,233,494                                | 8,124                                  | 1.5 %      |  | 2,525,997           | 5,610                                  | 0.9 %      |  |
| Allowance for credit losses                        | (3,335,260 )                             | —                                      | —          |  | (3,489,898 )        | —                                      | —          |  |
| <b>Total assets</b>                                | <b>\$41,985,751</b>                      | <b>\$ 1,429,672</b>                    |            |  | <b>\$39,476,811</b> | <b>\$ 1,343,035</b>                    |            |  |
| <b>Liabilities and equity</b>                      |  |  |            |  |                     |  |            |  |
| <b>Liabilities:</b>                                |  |  |            |  |                     |  |            |  |
| Notes payable                                      | \$32,706,778                             | \$ 285,583                             | 3.5 %      |  | \$31,554,026        | \$ 250,674                             | 3.2 %      |  |
| Other liabilities                                  | 2,173,633                                | —                                      | —          |  | 2,170,798           | —                                      | —          |  |
| <b>Total liabilities</b>                           | <b>34,880,411</b>                        | <b>285,583</b>                         |            |  | <b>33,724,824</b>   | <b>250,674</b>                         |            |  |
| <b>Total stockholders' equity</b>                  | <b>7,105,340</b>                         | <b>—</b>                               | <b>—</b>   |  | <b>5,751,987</b>    | <b>—</b>                               |            |  |
| <b>Total liabilities and equity</b>                | <b>\$41,985,751</b>                      | <b>\$ 285,583</b>                      |            |  | <b>\$39,476,811</b> | <b>\$ 250,674</b>                      |            |  |

|  | Nine Months Ended September 30,<br>2018 |  |            |  | 2017                |  |            |  |
|--|---|--|------------|--|---------------------|--|------------|--|
|  | (Dollar amounts in thousands)           |  |            |  |                     |  |            |  |
|  | Average<br>Balances                     | Interest<br>Income/Interest<br>Expense | Yield/Rate |  | Average<br>Balances | Interest<br>Income/Interest<br>Expense | Yield/Rate |  |
| <b>Assets</b>                                      |   |  |            |  |                     |  |            |  |
| Retail installment contracts acquired individually | \$27,615,084                            | \$ 3,341,179                           | 16.1 %     |  | \$28,204,075        | \$ 3,386,375                           | 16.0 %     |  |
| Purchased receivables                              | 37,545                                  | 7,059                                  | 25.1 %     |  | 176,792             | 26,670                                 | 20.1 %     |  |
| Receivables from dealers                           | 15,363                                  | 377                                    | 3.3 %      |  | 63,401              | 2,696                                  | 5.7 %      |  |
| Personal loans                                     | 1,398,555                               | 258,060                                | 24.6 %     |  | 1,419,223           | 264,792                                | 24.9 %     |  |
| Capital lease receivables                          | 21,183                                  | 1,332                                  | 8.4 %      |  | 26,415              | 3,302                                  | 16.7 %     |  |
| Finance receivables                                | 29,087,730                              | 3,608,007                              | 16.5 %     |  | 29,889,906          | 3,683,835                              | 16.4 %     |  |
| Leased vehicles, net                               | 12,458,508                              | 517,178                                | 5.5 %      |  | 10,257,752          | 377,453                                | 4.9 %      |  |
| Other assets                                       | 2,751,795                               | 22,821                                 | 3.3 %      |  | 2,514,712           | 12,113                                 | 0.6 %      |  |
| Allowance for credit losses                        | (3,397,430 )                            | —                                      | —          |  | (3,489,403 )        | —                                      | —          |  |
| <b>Total assets</b>                                | <b>\$40,900,603</b>                     | <b>\$ 4,148,006</b>                    |            |  | <b>\$39,172,967</b> | <b>\$ 4,073,401</b>                    |            |  |
| <b>Liabilities and equity</b>                      |   |  |            |  |                     |  |            |  |
| <b>Liabilities:</b>                                |   |  |            |  |                     |  |            |  |

Edgar Filing: Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc. - Form 10-Q

|                              |              |            |     |   |              |            |     |   |
|------------------------------|--------------|------------|-----|---|--------------|------------|-----|---|
| Notes payable                | \$32,002,094 | \$ 800,564 | 3.3 | % | \$31,538,355 | \$ 711,134 | 3.0 | % |
| Other liabilities            | 2,052,742    | —          | —   |   | 2,104,489    | —          | —   |   |
| Total liabilities            | 34,054,836   | 800,564    |     |   | 33,642,844   | 711,134    |     |   |
| Total stockholders' equity   | 6,845,767    | —          |     |   | 5,530,123    | —          |     |   |
| Total liabilities and equity | \$40,900,603 | \$ 800,564 |     |   | \$39,172,967 | \$ 711,134 |     |   |

## Results of Operations (As Revised)

The following table presents the Company's results of operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017:

|  | For the Three Months<br>Ended September 30, |             | For the Nine Months<br>Ended<br>September 30, |             |   |
|--|---|-------------|---|-------------|---|
|  | 2018  | 2017        | 2018  | 2017        |   |
|  | (Dollar amounts in thousands)               |             |   |             |   |
| Interest on finance receivables and loans  | \$1,227,129                                 | \$1,218,299 | \$3,606,675                                   | \$3,680,533 |   |
| Leased vehicle income  | 583,097                                     | 457,932     | 1,625,272                                     | 1,305,429   |   |
| Other finance and interest income  | 8,522                                       | 6,385       | 24,153  | 15,415      |   |
| Total finance and other interest income  | 1,818,748                                   | 1,682,616   | 5,256,100                                     | 5,001,377   |   |
| Interest expense   | 285,583                                     | 250,674     | 800,564                                       | 711,134     |   |
| Leased vehicle expense   | 389,076                                     | 339,581     | 1,108,094                                     | 927,976     |   |
| Net finance and other interest income  | 1,144,089                                   | 1,092,361   | 3,347,442                                     | 3,362,267   |   |
| Provision for credit losses  | 597,914                                     | 571,012     | 1,514,799                                     | 1,765,518   |   |
| Net finance and other interest income after provision for credit losses                    | 546,175                                     | 521,349     | 1,832,643                                     | 1,596,749   |   |
| Profit sharing   | 1,652                                       | 5,945       | 18,882  | 22,333      |   |
| Net finance and other interest income after provision for credit losses and profit sharing | 544,523                                     | 515,404     | 1,813,761                                     | 1,574,416   |   |
| Total other income   | 24,641                                      | 58,947      | 72,078  | 138,822     |   |
| Total operating expenses   | 272,342                                     | 297,903     | 837,204                                       | 885,396     |   |
| Income before income taxes   | 296,822                                     | 276,448     | 1,048,635                                     | 827,842     |   |
| Income tax expense   | 64,874                                      | 77,879      | 237,047                                       | 232,484     |   |
| Net income   | \$231,948                                   | \$198,569   | \$811,588                                     | \$595,358   |   |
| Net income   | \$231,948                                   | \$198,569   | \$811,588                                     | \$595,358   |   |
| Change in unrealized gains (losses) on cash flow hedges, net of tax                        | (5,848                                      | ) (379      | ) 6,190                                       | (778        | ) |
| Comprehensive income   | \$226,100                                   | \$198,190   | \$817,778                                     | \$594,580   |   |

Edgar Filing: Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc. - Form 10-Q

Three and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 Compared to Three and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017  
(As Revised)

Interest on Finance Receivables and Loans

|  | Three Months Ended            |             |                        |         | Nine Months Ended |             |                        |         |
|--|-------------------------------|-------------|------------------------|---------|-------------------|-------------|------------------------|---------|
|  | September 30,                 |             | Increase<br>(Decrease) |         | September 30,     |             | Increase<br>(Decrease) |         |
|  | 2018                          | 2017        | Amount                 | Percent | 2018              | 2017        | Amount                 | Percent |
|  | (Dollar amounts in thousands) |             |                        |         |                   |             |                        |         |
| Income from individually acquired retail installment contracts | \$1,141,000                   | \$1,128,794 | \$12,206               | 1 %     | \$3,341,179       | \$3,386,375 | \$(45,196)             | (1)%    |
| Income from purchased receivables portfolios                   | 1,974                         | 5,223       | (3,249)                | (62)%   | 7,059             | 26,670      | (19,611)               | (74)%   |
| Income from receivables from dealers                           | 127                           | 808         | (681)                  | (84)%   | 377               | 2,696       | (2,319)                | (86)%   |
| Income from personal loans                                     | 84,028                        | 83,474      | 554                    | 1 %     | 258,060           | 264,792     | (6,732)                | (3)%    |
| Total interest on finance receivables and loans                | \$1,227,129                   | \$1,218,299 | \$8,830                | 1 %     | \$3,606,675       | \$3,680,533 | \$(73,858)             | (2)%    |

Income from individually acquired retail installment contracts increased \$12 million, or 1%, from the third quarter of 2017 to the third quarter of 2018, and decreased \$45 million, or 1%, from the nine months ended September 30, 2017 to the nine months ended September 30, 2018, primarily due to 0.4% and 2.1% decline respectively, in the average outstanding balance of the portfolio, offset by higher loan APRs.

Income from purchased receivables-credit impaired portfolios decreased \$3 million, or 62%, from the third quarter of 2017 to the third quarter of 2018, and decreased \$20 million, or 74%, from the nine months ended September 30, 2017 to the nine months ended September 30, 2018, due to the sale of a majority of the purchased receivables to SHUSA during the third quarter of 2017 and the continued runoff of the portfolios, as the Company has made no portfolio acquisitions accounted for under ASC 310-30 since 2012.

Income from personal loans decreased \$7 million, or 3% from the nine months ended September 30, 2017 to the nine months ended September 30, 2018, primarily due to 1.5% decline in the average outstanding balance of the portfolio.

Leased Vehicle Income and Expense

|                            | Three Months Ended            |           |                        |         | Nine Months Ended |             |                        |         |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------|------------------------|---------|-------------------|-------------|------------------------|---------|
|                            | September 30,                 |           | Increase<br>(Decrease) |         | September 30,     |             | Increase<br>(Decrease) |         |
|                            | 2018                          | 2017      | Amount                 | Percent | 2018              | 2017        | Amount                 | Percent |
|                            | (Dollar amounts in thousands) |           |                        |         |                   |             |                        |         |
| Leased vehicle income      | \$583,097                     | \$457,932 | \$125,165              | 27 %    | \$1,625,272       | \$1,305,429 | \$319,843              | 25 %    |
| Leased vehicle expense     | 389,076                       | 339,581   | 49,495                 | 15 %    | 1,108,094         | 927,976     | 180,118                | 19 %    |
| Leased vehicle income, net | \$194,021                     | \$118,351 | \$75,670               | 64 %    | \$517,178         | \$377,453   | \$139,725              | 37 %    |

Leased vehicle income and expense increased in the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 when compared to the same periods in 2017, due to the continual growth in the portfolio since the Company launched Chrysler Capital in 2013, as the average outstanding balance of the portfolio increased 27.0% and 21.5%, respectively. Through the Chrysler Agreement, the Company receives manufacturer incentives on new leases originated under the program in the form of lease subvention payments, which are amortized over the term of the lease and reduce depreciation expense within Leased vehicle expense.

Interest Expense

|  | Three Months Ended | Nine Months Ended |                     |
|--|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
|  | September 30,      | September 30,     | Increase (Decrease) |

Edgar Filing: Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc. - Form 10-Q

|                                   |                               |           | Increase<br>(Decrease) |         |           |           |           |          |  |  |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------|------------------------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|--|--|
|                                   | 2018                          | 2017      | Amount                 | Percent | 2018      | 2017      | Amount    | Percent  |  |  |
|                                   | (Dollar amounts in thousands) |           |                        |         |           |           |           |          |  |  |
| Interest expense on notes payable | \$300,216                     | \$253,478 | \$46,738               | 18 %    | \$840,956 | \$709,001 | \$131,955 | 19 %     |  |  |
| Interest expense on derivatives   | (14,633 )                     | (2,804 )  | (11,829 )              | 422 %   | (40,392 ) | 2,133     | (42,525 ) | (1,994)% |  |  |
| Total interest expense            | \$285,583                     | \$250,674 | \$34,909               | 14 %    | \$800,564 | \$711,134 | \$89,430  | 13 %     |  |  |

67

---



Edgar Filing: Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc. - Form 10-Q

Interest expense on notes payable increased \$47 million, or 18%, from the third quarter of 2017 to the third quarter of 2018, and increased \$132 million, or 19%, from the nine months ended September 30, 2017 to the nine months ended September 30, 2018, primarily due to the increased cost of funds resulting from higher market rates.

Interest expense on derivatives decreased \$12 million, or 422%, from the third quarter of 2017, to the third quarter of 2018 and decreased \$43 million or 1,994%, from the nine months ended September 30, 2017 to the nine months ended September 30, 2018, primarily due to a favorable mark-to-market impact based on interest rate changes.

Provision for Credit Losses

|   | Three Months Ended |           |                     |         | Nine Months Ended |             |                     |         |
|---|--------------------|-----------|---------------------|---------|-------------------|-------------|---------------------|---------|
|   | September 30,      |           | Increase (Decrease) |         | September 30,     |             | Increase (Decrease) |         |
|   | 2018               | 2017      | Amount              | Percent | 2018              | 2017        | Amount              | Percent |
| (Dollar amounts in thousands)   |                    |           |                     |         |                   |             |                     |         |
| Provision for credit losses on individually acquired retail installment contracts | \$597,943          | \$569,992 | \$27,951            | 4.9 %   | \$1,516,367       | \$1,756,397 | \$(240,031)         | (14)%   |
| Provision for credit losses on receivables from dealers                           | (3)                | (546)     | 543                 | (99)%   | (9)               | (557)       | 548                 | (98)%   |
| Provision for credit losses on personal loans                                     | (135)              | 1,134     | (1,269)             | (112)%  | (320)             | 10,275      | (10,595)            | (103)%  |
| Provision for credit losses on capital leases                                     | 109                | 432       | (323)               | (75)%   | (1,239)           | (597)       | (642)               | 108%    |
| Provision for credit losses   | \$597,914          | \$571,012 | \$26,902            | 5%      | \$1,514,799       | \$1,765,518 | \$(250,720)         | (14)%   |

Provision for credit losses on the Company's individually acquired retail installment contracts decreased \$240 million, or 14%, from the nine months ended September 30, 2017 to the nine months ended September 30, 2018, primarily due to lower net charge offs for nine months ended September 30, 2018, partially offset by increase in portfolio of 7.2% from \$26.3 billion at September 30, 2017 to \$28.2 billion at September 30, 2018.

Profit Sharing

|                               | Three Months Ended |         |                     |         | Nine Months Ended |          |                     |         |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|---------|---------------------|---------|-------------------|----------|---------------------|---------|
|                               | September 30,      |         | Increase (Decrease) |         | September 30,     |          | Increase (Decrease) |         |
|                               | 2018               | 2017    | Amount              | Percent | 2018              | 2017     | Amount              | Percent |
| (Dollar amounts in thousands) |                    |         |                     |         |                   |          |                     |         |
| Profit sharing                | \$1,652            | \$5,945 | \$(4,293)           | (72)%   | \$18,882          | \$22,333 | \$(3,451)           | (15)%   |

Profit sharing consists of revenue sharing related to the Chrysler Agreement and profit sharing on personal loans originated pursuant to the agreements with Bluestem. Profit sharing decreased in the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 compared to the same periods in 2017, primarily because of decrease in Chrysler profit sharing expense based on increase in lease depreciation expense.

Other Income

|                               | Three Months Ended |            |                     |         | Nine Months Ended |             |                     |         |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|------------|---------------------|---------|-------------------|-------------|---------------------|---------|
|                               | September 30,      |            | Increase (Decrease) |         | September 30,     |             | Increase (Decrease) |         |
|                               | 2018               | 2017       | Amount              | Percent | 2018              | 2017        | Amount              | Percent |
| (Dollar amounts in thousands) |                    |            |                     |         |                   |             |                     |         |
| Investment losses, net        | \$(86,320)         | \$(52,592) | \$(33,728)          | (64)%   | \$(255,474)       | \$(228,513) | \$(26,961)          | (12)%   |
| Servicing fee income          | 26,409             | 28,673     | (2,264)             | (8)%    | 80,129            | 92,310      | (12,181)            | (13)%   |
|                               | 84,552             | 82,866     | 1,686               | 2%      | 247,423           | 275,025     | (27,602)            | (10)%   |

Edgar Filing: Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc. - Form 10-Q

Fees, commissions,  
and other

|  |             |             |             |        |             |              |               |        |
|--|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------|-------------|--------------|---------------|--------|
| Total other income                       | \$24,641    | \$58,947    | \$(34,306 ) | (58 )% | \$72,078    | \$138,822    | \$(66,744 )   | (48 )% |
| Average serviced<br>for others portfolio | \$9,384,748 | \$9,579,089 | \$(194,341) | (2 )%  | \$9,048,317 | \$10,426,323 | \$(1,378,006) | (13 )% |

68

---

•Investment losses, net for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, were as follows:

|  | Three Months Ended |                    | Nine Months Ended  |                    |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|  | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 |
| Gain (loss) on sale of loans and leases    | \$(1,918 )         | \$ 29,974          | \$(20,710 )        | \$ 16,913          |
| Lower of cost or market adjustments        | (86,847 )          | (84,718 )          | (236,561 )         | (246,522 )         |
| Other gains, (losses and impairments), net | 2,445              | 2,152              | 1,797              | 1,096              |
| Total investment losses, net               | \$(86,320)         | \$ (52,592 )       | \$(255,474)        | \$ (228,513 )      |

Gain (loss) on sale of loans and leases changed from a \$30 million gain during third quarter of 2017, to a loss of \$2 million for the third quarter of 2018, and changed from \$17 million gain during the nine months ended September 30, 2017, to a loss of \$21 million as of September 30, 2018. The change was driven primarily by the \$36 million gain recognized upon sale of a majority of the purchased receivables to SHUSA during the third quarter of 2017.

The change in lower of cost or market adjustments primarily relates to customer default activity and net changes in the unpaid principal balance on the personal lending portfolio, most of which has been classified as held for sale. Refer to Note 16 - "Investment Gains (Losses), Net" in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements.

The Company records servicing fee income on loans that it services but does not own and does not report on its balance sheet. Servicing fee income decreased \$2 million, or 8%, from the third quarter of 2017 to the third quarter of 2018, and decreased \$12 million, or 13%, from the nine months ended September 30, 2017 to the nine months ended September 30, 2018, due to the decline in the Company's serviced portfolio. The serviced for others portfolio as of September 30, 2018 and 2017 was as follows:

|   | September 30,                 |             |
|---|-------------------------------|-------------|
|   | 2018                          | 2017        |
|   | (Dollar amounts in thousands) |             |
| SBNA and Santander retail installment contracts | \$4,899,284                   | \$2,822,102 |
| SBNA leases                                     | 809                           | 459,524     |
| Total serviced for related parties              | 4,900,093                     | 3,281,626   |
| Chrysler Capital securitizations                | 822,041                       | 1,690,729   |
| Other third parties                             | 3,472,418                     | 4,984,251   |
| Total serviced for third parties                | 4,294,459                     | 6,674,980   |
| Total serviced for others portfolio             | \$9,194,552                   | \$9,956,606 |

The Company's serviced for others balances has decreased versus the prior year primarily due to the timing of prime asset sales.

The Company's fees, commissions, and other, primarily includes late fees, miscellaneous, and other income. This income decreased 10%, from the nine months ended September 30, 2017 to the nine months ended September 30, 2018, due to the discontinuance of certain revenue streams in late 2017.

Total Operating Expenses

|                          | Three Months Ended            |           |                     |         | Nine Months Ended |           |                     |         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------|---------------------|---------|-------------------|-----------|---------------------|---------|
|                          | September 30,                 |           | Increase (Decrease) |         | September 30,     |           | Increase (Decrease) |         |
|                          | 2018                          | 2017      | Amount              | Percent | 2018              | 2017      | Amount              | Percent |
|                          | (Dollar amounts in thousands) |           |                     |         |                   |           |                     |         |
| Compensation expense     | \$119,722                     | \$134,169 | \$(14,447)          | (11)%   | \$360,325         | \$398,325 | \$(38,000)          | (10)%   |
| Repossession expense     | 62,189                        | 66,877    | (4,688)             | (7)%    | 197,930           | 205,445   | (7,515)             | (4)%    |
| Other operating costs    | 90,431                        | 96,857    | (6,426)             | (7)%    | 278,949           | 281,626   | (2,677)             | (1)%    |
| Total operating expenses | \$272,342                     | \$297,903 | \$(25,561)          | (9)%    | \$837,204         | \$885,396 | \$(48,192)          | (5)%    |

Compensation expense decreased \$14 million, or 11%, from the third quarter of 2017 to the third quarter of 2018, and decreased \$38 million, or 10%, from the nine months ended September 30, 2017 to the nine months ended September 30, 2018, primarily due to a decrease in severance expenses incurred in 2017 related to management changes and efficiency efforts.

Income Tax Expense

|                            | Three Months Ended            |          |                        |         | Nine Months Ended |           |                        |         |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|----------|------------------------|---------|-------------------|-----------|------------------------|---------|
|                            | September 30,                 |          | Increase<br>(Decrease) |         | September 30,     |           | Increase<br>(Decrease) |         |
|                            | 2018                          | 2017     | Amount                 | Percent | 2018              | 2017      | Amount                 | Percent |
|                            | (Dollar amounts in thousands) |          |                        |         |                   |           |                        |         |
| Income tax expense         | \$64,874                      | \$77,879 | \$(13,005)             | (17)%   | \$237,047         | \$232,484 | \$4,563                | 2%      |
| Income before income taxes | 296,822                       | 276,448  | 20,374                 | 7%      | 1,048,635         | 827,842   | 220,793                | 27%     |
| Effective tax rate         | 21.9%                         | 28.2%    |                        |         | 22.6%             | 28.1%     |                        |         |

The effective tax rate decreased from 28.2% for the three months ended September 30, 2017 to 21.9% for three months ended September 30, 2018 and from 28.1% for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 to 22.6% for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, primarily due to the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act enacted on December 22, 2017 and effective January 1, 2018 offset by changes in forecasted electric vehicle tax credits and the tax benefit recognized in the second quarter of 2017 upon the assertion that undistributed net earnings of the Company's subsidiary, SCI, would be indefinitely reinvested outside the US. In the fourth quarter of 2017, the Company changed its assertion to reflect a change in management's strategic objective to no longer permanently reinvest the earnings.

Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)

|   | Three Months Ended            |         |                        |         | Nine Months Ended |         |                        |         |
|---|-------------------------------|---------|------------------------|---------|-------------------|---------|------------------------|---------|
|   | September 30,                 |         | Increase<br>(Decrease) |         | September 30,     |         | Increase<br>(Decrease) |         |
|   | 2018                          | 2017    | Amount                 | Percent | 2018              | 2017    | Amount                 | Percent |
|   | (Dollar amounts in thousands) |         |                        |         |                   |         |                        |         |
| Change in unrealized gains (losses) on cash flow hedges, net of tax | \$(5,848)                     | \$(379) | \$(5,469)              | 1,443%  | \$6,190           | \$(778) | \$6,968                | 896%    |

The change in unrealized gains (losses) on cash flow hedges for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 as compared to the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017 was primarily driven by more favorable interest rate movements in 2018 than in 2017.

Credit Quality (As Revised)

Loans and Other Finance Receivables

Nonprime loans comprise 82% of the Company's portfolio as of September 30, 2018. The Company records an allowance for credit losses to cover the estimate of inherent losses on individually acquired retail installment contracts and other loans and receivables held for investment. The Company's held for investment portfolio of retail installment contracts acquired individually, receivables from dealers, and personal loans was comprised of the following at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

|  | September 30, 2018                                     |             |                          |                |  |
|--|--|-------------|--------------------------|----------------|--|
|  | Retail Installment Contracts Acquired Individually (a) |             | Receivables from Dealers | Personal Loans |  |
|  | Non-TDR  | TDR         |                          |                |  |
| Unpaid principal balance   | \$22,483,913   | \$5,759,094 | \$14,942                 | \$3,266        |  |
| Credit loss allowance - specific                                   | —  | (1,559,808) | —                        | —              |  |
| Credit loss allowance - collective                                 | (1,740,862)  | —           | (155)                    | (897)          |  |
| Discount   | (191,421)  | (48,787)    | —                        | —              |  |
| Capitalized origination costs and fees                             | 77,832   | 5,005       | —                        | 138            |  |
| Net carrying balance   | \$20,629,462   | \$4,155,504 | \$14,787                 | \$2,507        |  |
| Allowance as a percentage of unpaid principal balance              | 7.7  | % 27.1      | % 1.0                    | % 27.5 %       |  |
| Allowance and discount as a percentage of unpaid principal balance | 8.6  | % 27.9      | % 1.0                    | % 27.5 %       |  |

(a) As of September 30, 2018, used car financing represented 57% of our outstanding retail installment contracts acquired individually. 86% of this used car financing consisted of nonprime auto loans.

|  | December 31, 2017                                      |             |                          |                |  |
|--|--|-------------|--------------------------|----------------|--|
|  | Retail Installment Contracts Acquired Individually (a) |             | Receivables from Dealers | Personal Loans |  |
|  | Non-TDR  | TDR         |                          |                |  |
| Unpaid principal balance   | \$19,679,082   | \$6,314,035 | \$15,787                 | \$6,887        |  |
| Credit loss allowance - specific                                   | —  | (1,804,132) | —                        | —              |  |
| Credit loss allowance - collective                                 | (1,540,315)  | —           | (164)                    | (2,565)        |  |
| Discount   | (309,191)  | (74,832)    | —                        | (1)            |  |
| Capitalized origination costs and fees                             | 58,638   | 5,741       | —                        | 138            |  |
| Net carrying balance   | \$17,888,214   | \$4,440,812 | \$15,623                 | \$4,459        |  |
| Allowance as a percentage of unpaid principal balance              | 7.8  | % 28.6      | % 1.0                    | % 37.2 %       |  |
| Allowance and discount as a percentage of unpaid principal balance | 9.4  | % 29.8      | % 1.0                    | % 37.3 %       |  |

(a) As of December 31, 2017, used car financing represented 61% of our outstanding retail installment contracts acquired individually. 87% of this used car financing consisted of nonprime auto loans.

The Company acquired certain retail installment contracts in pools at a discount due to credit deterioration subsequent to their origination, the Company anticipates the expected credit losses at purchase and records income thereafter based on the expected effective yield, recording impairment if performance is worse than expected at purchase. Any deterioration in the performance of the purchased portfolios results in an incremental impairment. The balances of these purchased receivables portfolios were as follows at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

September 30, 2018      December 31, 2017  
(Dollar amounts in thousands)

Edgar Filing: Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc. - Form 10-Q

|  |          |           |
|--|----------|-----------|
| Outstanding balance                                | \$32,642 | \$ 43,474 |
| Outstanding recorded investment, net of impairment | \$20,833 | \$ 28,069 |

A summary of the credit risk profile of the Company's consumer loans by FICO® score, number of trade lines, and length of credit history, each as determined at origination, as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 was as follows (dollar amounts in billions, totals may not foot due to rounding):

71

---

Edgar Filing: Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc. - Form 10-Q

September 30, 2018

| Trade Lines |                | 1     |     | 2      |     | 3      |     | 4+     |     | Total  |      |
|-------------|----------------|-------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|------|
| FICO        | Months History | \$    | %   | \$     | %   | \$     | %   | \$     | %   | \$     | %    |
| No-FICO     | <36            | \$2.5 | 96% | \$0.14 | %   | \$—    | —   | \$—    | —   | \$2.6  | 9%   |
|             | 36+            | 0.4   | 40% | 0.2    | 20% | 0.1    | 10% | 0.3    | 30% | 1.0    | 4%   |
| <540        | <36            | 0.1   | 25% | 0.1    | 25% | 0.1    | 25% | 0.1    | 25% | 0.4    | 1%   |
|             | 36+            | 0.2   | 4%  | 0.3    | 6%  | 0.3    | 6%  | 4.6    | 84% | 5.4    | 19%  |
| 540-599     | <36            | 0.3   | 37% | 0.2    | 25% | 0.1    | 13% | 0.2    | 25% | 0.8    | 3%   |
|             | 36+            | 0.2   | 2%  | 0.3    | 4%  | 0.3    | 4%  | 7.7    | 91% | 8.5    | 30%  |
| 600-639     | <36            | 0.2   | 33% | 0.1    | 17% | 0.1    | 17% | 0.2    | 33% | 0.6    | 2%   |
|             | 36+            | 0.1   | 2%  | 0.1    | 2%  | 0.1    | 2%  | 4.0    | 94% | 4.3    | 15%  |
| >640        | <36            | 0.3   | 37% | 0.2    | 25% | 0.1    | 13% | 0.2    | 25% | 0.8    | 3%   |
|             | 36+            | 0.1   | 3%  | 0.1    | 3%  | 0.1    | 3%  | 3.6    | 91% | 3.9    | 14%  |
| Total       |                | \$4.4 | 15% | \$1.76 | %   | \$1.35 | %   | \$20.9 | 74% | \$28.3 | 100% |

December 31, 2017

| Trade Lines |                | 1     |     | 2      |     | 3      |     | 4+     |     | Total  |      |
|-------------|----------------|-------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|------|
| FICO        | Months History | \$    | %   | \$     | %   | \$     | %   | \$     | %   | \$     | %    |
| No-FICO     | <36            | \$2.3 | 97% | \$0.13 | %   | \$—    | —   | \$—    | —   | \$2.4  | 9%   |
|             | 36+            | 0.4   | 38% | 0.2    | 20% | 0.1    | 11% | 0.3    | 31% | 1.0    | 4%   |
| <540        | <36            | 0.2   | 40% | 0.1    | 23% | 0.1    | 14% | 0.1    | 23% | 0.5    | 2%   |
|             | 36+            | 0.2   | 3%  | 0.3    | 5%  | 0.3    | 5%  | 4.5    | 87% | 5.3    | 21%  |
| 540-599     | <36            | 0.3   | 35% | 0.2    | 23% | 0.1    | 15% | 0.2    | 27% | 0.8    | 3%   |
|             | 36+            | 0.2   | 2%  | 0.2    | 3%  | 0.3    | 4%  | 6.8    | 91% | 7.5    | 29%  |
| 600-639     | <36            | 0.2   | 36% | 0.1    | 22% | 0.1    | 15% | 0.1    | 27% | 0.5    | 2%   |
|             | 36+            | 0.1   | 1%  | 0.1    | 2%  | 0.1    | 2%  | 3.6    | 95% | 3.9    | 15%  |
| >640        | <36            | 0.3   | 42% | 0.1    | 21% | 0.1    | 13% | 0.1    | 24% | 0.6    | 2%   |
|             | 36+            | —     | —   | 0.1    | 2%  | 0.1    | 3%  | 3.3    | 95% | 3.5    | 13%  |
| Total       |                | \$4.2 | 16% | \$1.56 | %   | \$1.35 | %   | \$19.0 | 73% | \$26.0 | 100% |

Delinquencies

The Company considers an account delinquent when an obligor fails to pay substantially all (defined as 90%) of the scheduled payment by the due date.

In each case, the period of delinquency is based on the number of days payments are contractually past due.

Delinquencies may vary from period to period based upon the average age or seasoning of the portfolio, seasonality within the calendar year, and economic factors. Historically, the Company's delinquencies have been highest in the period from November through January due to consumers' holiday spending.

The following is a summary of delinquencies on retail installment contracts held for investment as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

|                                       | September 30, 2018     |             | December 31, 2017      |             |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------|------------------------|-------------|
|                                       | Dollars (in thousands) | Percent (a) | Dollars (in thousands) | Percent (a) |
| Principal 30-59 days past due         | \$2,978,462            | 10.5%       | \$2,958,195            | 11.4%       |
| Delinquent principal over 59 days (b) | 1,562,486              | 5.5%        | 1,645,789              | 6.3%        |
| Total delinquent principal            | \$4,540,948            | 16.0%       | \$4,603,984            | 17.7%       |

(a) Percent of unpaid principal balance of total retail installment contracts acquired individually held for investment.

(b) Interest is generally accrued until 60 days past due in accordance with the Company's accounting policy for retail installment contracts.





In addition, retail installment contracts acquired individually held for investment that were placed on nonaccrual status, as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

|                            | September 30,<br>2018 |                | December 31, 2017 |                |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|-------------------|----------------|
|                            | Amount                | Percent<br>(a) | Amount            | Percent<br>(a) |
| Non-TDR                    | \$701,017             | 2.5 %          | \$691,256         | 2.7 %          |
| TDR                        | 725,202               | 2.6 %          | 806,938           | 3.1 %          |
| Total nonaccrual principal | \$1,426,219           | 5.0 %          | \$1,498,194       | 5.8 %          |

(a) Percent of unpaid principal balance of total retail installment contracts acquired individually held for investment. All of the Company's receivables from dealers were current as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017.

#### Credit Loss Experience

The following is a summary of net losses and repossession activity on finance receivables held for investment for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017.

|   | Nine Months Ended<br>September 30, |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
|   | 2018                               | 2017                               |
|   | Retail<br>Installment<br>Contracts | Retail<br>Installment<br>Contracts |
|   | (Dollar amounts in thousands)      |                                    |
| Principal outstanding at period end   | \$28,275,649                       | \$26,391,517                       |
| Average principal outstanding during the period                                   | \$26,965,717                       | \$27,175,291                       |
| Number of receivables outstanding at period end                                   | 1,796,287                          | 1,714,785                          |
| Average number of receivables outstanding during the period                       | 1,749,981                          | 1,727,313                          |
| Number of repossessions (a)   | 214,129                            | 225,393                            |
| Number of repossessions as a percent of average number of receivables outstanding | 16.3 %                             | 17.4 %                             |
| Net losses  | \$1,558,820                        | \$1,746,828                        |
| Net losses as a percent of average principal amount outstanding                   | 7.7 %                              | 8.6 %                              |

(a) Repossessions are net of redemptions. The number of repossessions includes repossessions from the outstanding portfolio and from accounts already charged off.

There were no charge-offs on the Company's receivables from dealers for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017.

#### Deferrals and Troubled Debt Restructurings

In accordance with the Company's policies and guidelines, the Company may offer extensions (deferrals) to consumers on its retail installment contracts, whereby the consumer is allowed to move a maximum of three payments per event to the end of the loan. More than 90% of deferrals granted are for two months. The Company's policies and guidelines limit the frequency of each new deferral that may be granted to one deferral every six months, regardless of the length of any prior deferral. The maximum number of lifetime months extended for all automobile retail installment contracts is eight, while some marine and recreational vehicle contracts have a maximum of twelve months extended to reflect their longer term. Additionally, the Company generally limits the granting of deferrals on new accounts until a requisite number of payments has been received. During the deferral period, the Company continues to accrue and collect interest on the loan in accordance with the terms of the deferral agreement.

At the time a deferral is granted, all delinquent amounts may be deferred or paid. This may result in the classification of the loan as current and therefore not considered a delinquent account. However, there are other instances when a deferral is granted but the loan is not brought completely current, such as when the account days past due is greater than the deferment period granted. Such accounts are aged based on the timely payment of future installments in the same manner as any other account. Historically, the majority of deferrals are approved for borrowers who are either 31-60 or 61-90 days delinquent, and these borrowers are typically reported as current after deferral. A customer is

limited to one deferral each six months, and if a customer receives two or more deferrals over the life of the loan, the loan will advance to a TDR designation.

The following is a summary of deferrals on the Company's retail installment contracts held for investment as of the dates indicated:

73

---

|                               | September 30, 2018            |       | December 31, 2017 |       |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------|-------------------|-------|
|                               | (Dollar amounts in thousands) |       |                   |       |
| Never deferred                | \$19,730,011                  | 69.8% | \$16,408,250      | 63.0% |
| Deferred once                 | 3,781,447                     | 13.4% | 4,728,266         | 18.2% |
| Deferred twice                | 2,103,636                     | 7.4%  | 2,188,522         | 8.4%  |
| Deferred 3 - 4 times          | 2,578,181                     | 9.1%  | 2,640,549         | 10.1% |
| Deferred greater than 4 times | 82,374                        | 0.3%  | 70,774            | 0.3%  |
| Total                         | \$28,275,649                  |       | \$26,036,361      |       |

The Company evaluates the results of deferral strategies based upon the amount of cash installments that are collected on accounts after they have been deferred versus the extent to which the collateral underlying the deferred accounts has depreciated over the same period of time. Based on this evaluation, the Company believes that payment deferrals granted according to its policies and guidelines are an effective portfolio management technique and result in higher ultimate cash collections from the portfolio.

Changes in deferral levels do not have a direct impact on the ultimate amount of consumer finance receivables charged off. However, the timing of a charge-off may be affected if the previously deferred account ultimately results in a charge-off. To the extent that deferrals impact the ultimate timing of when an account is charged off, historical charge-off ratios, loss confirmation periods, and cash flow forecasts for loans classified as TDRs used in the determination of the adequacy of the Company's allowance for credit losses are also impacted. The change to the Company's servicing practices (i.e., aging reflective partial payments) did not have a significant impact to delinquencies, deferral strategies period over period, amount or timing of the recognition of credit losses or allowance for loan losses.

Increased use of deferrals may result in a lengthening of the loss confirmation period, which would increase expectations of credit losses inherent in the portfolio and therefore increase the allowance for credit losses and related provision for credit losses. Changes in the charge-off ratios and loss confirmation periods are considered in determining the appropriate level of allowance for credit losses and related provision for credit losses, including the allowance and provision for loans that are not classified as TDRs. For loans that are classified as TDRs, the Company generally compares the present value of expected cash flows to the outstanding recorded investment of TDRs to determine the amount of TDR impairment and related provision for credit losses that should be recorded. For loans that are considered collateral-dependent, such as certain bankruptcy modifications, impairment is measured based on the fair value of the collateral, less its estimated cost to sell.

The Company also may agree, or be required by operation of law or by a bankruptcy court, to grant a modification involving one or a combination of the following: a reduction in interest rate, a reduction in loan principal balance, a temporary reduction of monthly payment, or an extension of the maturity date. The servicer of the Company's revolving personal loans also may grant modifications in the form of principal or interest rate reductions or payment plans. Similar to deferrals, the Company believes modifications are an effective portfolio management technique. Not all modifications are classified as TDRs as the loan may not meet the scope of the applicable guidance or the modification may have been granted for a reason other than the borrower's financial difficulties.

A loan that has been classified as a TDR remains so until the loan is liquidated through payoff or charge-off. TDRs are placed on nonaccrual status when the account becomes past due more than 60 days. For loans on nonaccrual status, interest income is recognized on a cash basis; For loans on nonaccrual status, the accrual of interest is resumed and reinstated if a delinquent account subsequently becomes 60 days or less past due.

TDR loans are generally measured based on the present value of expected cash flows. The recognition of interest income on TDR loans reflects management's best estimate of the amount that is reasonably assured of collection and is consistent with the estimate of future cash flows used in the impairment measurement. Any accrued but unpaid interest is fully reserved for through the recognition of additional impairment on the recorded investment, if not expected to be collected.

The following is a summary of the principal balance as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 of loans that have received these modifications and concessions:

74

---

|  | September 30, 2018            | December 31, 2017            |
|--|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
|  | Retail Installment Contracts  | Retail Installment Contracts |
|  | (Dollar amounts in thousands) |                              |
| Temporary reduction of monthly payment (a) | \$2,388,014                   | \$2,880,301                  |
| Bankruptcy-related accounts                | 73,675                        | 92,513                       |
| Extension of maturity date                 | 22,737                        | 25,526                       |
| Interest rate reduction                    | 54,739                        | 56,891                       |
| Max buy rate and fair lending (b)          | 4,428,261                     | 3,076,049                    |
| Other                                      | 135,549                       | 178,402                      |
| Total modified loans                       | \$7,102,975                   | \$6,309,682                  |

(a) Reduces a customer's payment for a temporary time period (no more than six months)

(b) Max buy rate modifications comprises of loans modified by the Company to adjust the interest rate quoted in a dealer-arranged financing. The Company reassesses the contracted APR when changes in the deal structure are made (e.g., higher down payment and lower vehicle price). If any of the changes result in a lower APR, the contracted rate is reduced. Substantially all deal structure changes occur within seven days of the date the contract is signed. These deal structure changes are made primarily to give the consumer the benefit of a lower rate due to an improved contracted deal structure compared to the deal structure that was approved during the underwriting process. Fair Lending modifications comprises of loans modified by the Company related to possible "disparate impact" credit discrimination in indirect vehicle finance. These modifications are not considered a TDR event because they do not relate to a concession provided to a customer experiencing financial difficulty.

A summary of the Company's recorded investment in TDRs as of the dates indicated is as follows:

|  | September 30, 2018            | December 31, 2017            |
|--|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
|  | Retail Installment Contracts  | Retail Installment Contracts |
|  | (Dollar amounts in thousands) |                              |
| Outstanding recorded investment (a)                | \$5,746,081                   | \$6,328,159                  |
| Impairment   | (1,559,808 )                  | (1,804,132 )                 |
| Outstanding recorded investment, net of impairment | \$4,186,273                   | \$4,524,027                  |

(a) As of September 30, 2018, the outstanding recorded investment excludes \$84.6 million of collateral-dependent bankruptcy TDRs that has been written down by \$34.3 million to fair value less cost to sell. As of December 31, 2017, the outstanding recorded investment excludes \$64.7 million of collateral-dependent bankruptcy TDRs that has been written down by \$29.2 million to fair value less cost to sell.

A summary of the Company's delinquent TDRs as of the dates indicated is as follows:

|                                   | September 30, 2018               | December 31, 2017 |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
|                                   | Retail Installment Contracts (a) |                   |
|                                   | (Dollar amounts in thousands)    |                   |
| Principal 30-59 days past due     | \$1,326,903                      | \$1,422,101       |
| Delinquent principal over 59 days | 804,161                          | 893,708           |
| Total delinquent TDRs             | \$2,131,064                      | \$2,315,809       |

(a) The balances in the above table reflects total unpaid principal balance rather than net recorded investment before allowance.

As of September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, the Company did not have any Dealer Loans classified as TDRs and had not granted deferrals or modifications on any of these loans.

The following table shows the components of the changes in the recorded investment in retail installment contract TDRs (excluding collateral-dependent bankruptcy TDRs) during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017:

75

---

|                               | Three Months Ended |                    | Nine Months Ended  |                    |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                               | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 |
| Balance — beginning of period | \$6,095,868        | \$ 5,925,123       | \$6,328,159        | \$ 5,637,792       |
| New TDRs                      | 466,058            | 1,122,450          | 1,760,649          | 2,776,006          |
| Charge-offs                   | (523,299 )         | (499,579 )         | (1,479,397 )       | (1,435,533 )       |
| Paydowns (a)                  | (293,343 )         | (187,164 )         | (865,943 )         | (620,797 )         |
| Other transfers               | 797                | 4,400              | 2,613              | 7,762              |
| Balance — end of period       | \$ 5,746,081       | \$ 6,365,230       | \$ 5,746,081       | \$ 6,365,230       |

(a) Includes discount accreted in interest income for the period.

For loans not classified as TDRs, the Company generally estimates an appropriate allowance for credit losses based on delinquency status, the Company's historical loss experience, estimated values of underlying collateral, and various economic factors. Once a loan has been classified as a TDR, it is generally assessed for impairment based on the present value of expected future cash flows discounted at the loan's original effective interest rate considering all available evidence. For loans that are considered collateral-dependent, such as certain bankruptcy modifications, impairment is measured based on the fair value of the collateral, less its estimated cost to sell. Due to this key distinction in allowance calculations, the coverage ratio is higher for TDRs in comparison to non-TDRs.

The table below presents the Company's allowance ratio for TDR and non-TDR individually acquired retail installment contracts as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

|                                    | September 30, 2018            | December 31, 2017 |  |   |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|--|---|
|                                    | (Dollar amounts in thousands) |                   |  |   |
| TDR - Unpaid principal balance     | \$5,759,094                   | \$6,314,035       |  |   |
| TDR - Impairment                   | 1,559,808                     | 1,804,132         |  |   |
| TDR - Allowance ratio              | 27.1                          | % 28.6            |  | % |
| Non-TDR - Unpaid principal balance | \$22,483,913                  | \$19,679,082      |  |   |
| Non-TDR - Allowance                | 1,740,862                     | 1,540,315         |  |   |
| Non-TDR Allowance ratio            | 7.7                           | % 7.8             |  | % |
| Total - Unpaid principal balance   | \$28,243,007                  | \$25,993,117      |  |   |
| Total - Allowance                  | 3,300,670                     | 3,344,447         |  |   |
| Total - Allowance ratio            | 11.7                          | % 12.9            |  | % |

The allowance ratio for TDR retail installment contracts decreased from December 31, 2017 to September 30, 2018, primarily driven by better recovery performance.



## Liquidity Management, Funding and Capital Resources

## Source of Funding

The Company requires a significant amount of liquidity to originate and acquire loans and leases and to service debt. The Company funds its operations through its lending relationships with 12 third-party banks, SHUSA and through securitizations in the ABS market and flow agreements. The Company seeks to issue debt that appropriately matches the cash flows of the assets that it originates. The Company has more than \$7.1 billion of stockholders' equity that supports its access to the securitization markets, credit facilities, and flow agreements.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, the Company completed on-balance sheet funding transactions totaling approximately \$13.7 billion, including:

- four securitizations on the Company's SDART platform for approximately \$4.2 billion;
- four securitizations on the Company's DRIVE, deeper subprime platform, for approximately \$4.7 billion;
- one private lease securitization for approximately \$1.2 billion;
- one lease securitization on our SRT Platform for approximately \$1.0 billion;
- three private amortizing lease facility for approximately \$1.7 billion;
- issuance of retained bonds on the Company's SDART platform for approximately \$572 million; and
- issuance of retained bonds on the Company's DRIVE platform for approximately \$191 million.

The Company also completed approximately \$2.9 billion in asset sales to Santander.

As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the Company's debt consisted of the following:

|   | September 30,<br>2018 | December 31,<br>2017 |
|---|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Third - party revolving credit facilities   | \$ 5,632,053          | \$ 4,848,316         |
| Related - party revolving credit facilities | 3,003,529             | 3,754,223            |
| Total revolving credit facilities           | 8,635,582             | 8,602,539            |
| Public securitizations                      | 19,647,765            | 14,993,258           |
| Privately issued amortizing notes           | 5,219,532             | 7,564,637            |
| Total secured structured financings         | 24,867,297            | 22,557,895           |
| Total debt                                  | \$ 33,502,879         | \$ 31,160,434        |

## Credit Facilities

## Third-party Revolving Credit Facilities

## Warehouse Lines

The Company has one credit facility with seven banks providing an aggregate commitment of \$4.4 billion for the exclusive use of providing short-term liquidity needs to support Chrysler Capital lease financing. As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, there was an outstanding balance of approximately \$3.4 billion and \$2.0 billion, respectively, on this facility in aggregate. The facility require reduced Advance Rates in the event of delinquency, credit loss, or residual loss ratios, as well as other metrics exceeding specified thresholds.

The Company has six credit facilities with nine banks providing an aggregate \$5.6 billion for the exclusive use of providing short-term liquidity needs to support Core and Chrysler Capital Loan financing. As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, there was an outstanding balance of approximately \$2.0 billion on these facilities in aggregate. These facilities reduced Advance Rates in the event of delinquency, credit loss, as well as various other metrics exceeding specific thresholds.

### Repurchase Agreements

The Company obtains financing through investment management or repurchase agreements whereby the Company pledges retained subordinate bonds on its own securitizations as collateral for repurchase agreements with various borrowers and at renewable terms ranging up to one year. As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, there was an outstanding balance of \$272 million and \$744 million, respectively, under these repurchase agreements.

### Lines of Credit with Santander and Related Subsidiaries

Santander and certain of its subsidiaries, such as SHUSA, historically have provided, and continue to provide, the Company with significant funding support in the form of committed credit facilities. The Company's debt with these affiliated entities consisted of the following:

As of September 30, 2018 (amounts in thousands)

| Counterparty          | Utilized Balance | Committed Amount | Average Outstanding Balance | Maximum Outstanding Balance |
|-----------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Promissory Note SHUSA | 250,000          | 250,000          | 250,000                     | 250,000                     |
| Promissory Note SHUSA | 250,000          | 250,000          | 250,000                     | 250,000                     |
| Promissory Note SHUSA | 300,000          | 300,000          | 300,000                     | 300,000                     |
| Promissory Note SHUSA | 400,000          | 400,000          | 400,000                     | 400,000                     |
| Promissory Note SHUSA | 500,000          | 500,000          | 500,000                     | 500,000                     |
| Promissory Note SHUSA | 650,000          | 650,000          | 650,000                     | 650,000                     |
| Promissory Note SHUSA | 650,000          | 650,000          | 650,000                     | 650,000                     |
| Line of Credit SHUSA  | —                | 500,000          | 178,125                     | 425,000                     |
| Line of Credit SHUSA  | —                | 3,000,000        | —                           | —                           |
|                       | \$3,000,000      | \$6,500,000      |                             |                             |

As of September 30, 2017 (amounts in thousands)

| Counterparty                | Utilized Balance | Committed Amount | Average Outstanding Balance | Maximum Outstanding Balance |
|-----------------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Line of Credit Santander-NY | \$—              | \$2,000,000      | \$1,407,335                 | \$2,000,000                 |
| Line of credit Santander-NY | 265,400          | 750,000          | 57,845                      | 435,900                     |
| Promissory Note SHUSA       | 300,000          | 300,000          | 228,832                     | 300,000                     |
| Promissory Note SHUSA       | 650,000          | 650,000          | 436,496                     | 650,000                     |
| Promissory Note SHUSA       | 650,000          | 650,000          | 257,383                     | 650,000                     |
| Promissory Note SHUSA       | 500,000          | 500,000          | 305,556                     | 500,000                     |
| Line of Credit SHUSA        | —                | 3,000,000        | 139,973                     | 750,000                     |
|                             | \$2,365,400      | \$7,850,000      |                             |                             |

Through SHUSA, Santander provides the Company with \$3.0 billion of committed revolving credit that can be drawn on an unsecured basis. In July 2018, SHUSA provided \$500,000 line of credit to SC. SHUSA also provides the Company with \$3.0 billion of term promissory notes with maturities ranging from March 2019 to December 2022. Under an agreement with Santander, the Company pays a fee of 12.5 basis points per annum on certain warehouse facilities, as they renew, for which Santander provides a guarantee of the Company's servicing obligations. For revolving commitments, the guarantee fee will be paid on the total committed amount and for amortizing commitments, the guarantee fee is paid against each month's ending balance. The guarantee fee only applies to additional facilities upon the execution of the counter-guaranty agreement related to a new facility or if reaffirmation is required on existing revolving or amortizing commitments as evidenced by a duly executed counter-guaranty agreement. The Company recognized guarantee fee expense of \$4.7 million and \$4.6 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

The Company also has derivative financial instruments with Santander and affiliates (all of which were subsequently amended to reflect clearing with central clearing counterparties) with outstanding notional amounts of zero and \$3.7

billion at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively. The Company had a collateral overage on derivative liabilities with

78

---

Santander and affiliates of zero and \$2 million at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively. Interest on these agreements includes amounts totaling \$694 thousand and \$1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

#### Secured Structured Financings

The Company's secured structured financings primarily consist of public, SEC-registered securitizations. The Company also executes private securitizations under Rule 144A of the Securities Act and privately issue amortizing notes. The Company has completed 6 securitizations quarter-to-date in 2018 and currently has 45 securitizations outstanding in the market with a cumulative ABS balance of approximately \$20 billion.

#### Flow Agreements

In addition to the Company's credit facilities and secured structured financings, the Company has a flow agreement in place with a third party for charged off assets. Loans and leases sold under these flow agreements are not on the Company's balance sheet but provide a stable stream of servicing fee income and may also provide a gain or loss on sale. The Company continues to actively seek additional such flow agreements.

#### Off-Balance Sheet Financing

Beginning in March 2017, the Company has the option to sell a contractually determined amount of eligible prime loans to Santander through securitization platforms. As all of the notes and residual interests in the securitizations are issued to Santander, the Company recorded these transactions as true sales of the retail installment contracts securitized, and removed the sold assets from the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheets.

Cash Flow Comparison (As Revised)

The Company has historically produced positive net cash from operating activities. The Company's investing activities primarily consist of originations and acquisitions of retail installment contracts. SC's financing activities primarily consist of borrowing, repayments of debt, and payment of dividends.

|   | Nine Months Ended<br>September 30, |              |
|---|------------------------------------|--------------|
|   | 2018                               | 2017         |
|   | (Dollar amounts in<br>thousands)   |              |
| Net cash provided by operating activities           | \$5,085,633                        | \$3,710,379  |
| Net cash used in investing activities               | (8,121,291 )                       | (2,926,934 ) |
| Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities | 2,165,516                          | (744,367 )   |
| Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities           |                                    |              |

Net cash provided by operating activities increased by \$1.4 billion from the nine months ended September 30, 2017 to the nine months ended September 30, 2018, mainly due to lower originations and purchases of \$983 million from assets held for sale.

Net Cash Used in Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities increased by \$5.2 billion from the nine months ended September 30, 2017 to the nine months ended September 30, 2018, primarily due to the increase of \$3.0 billion lease vehicle purchases and \$3.4 billion of originations of and disbursements on finance receivables held for investment, offset by increase of \$0.9 billion in proceeds from sale of leased vehicles.

Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities increased by \$2.9 billion from the nine months ended September 30, 2017 to the nine months ended September 30, 2018, primarily due to the increase of proceeds from notes payable, offset by dividend payment of \$108 million.

Contingencies and Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

For information regarding the Company's contingencies and off-balance sheet arrangements, refer to Note 10 - Commitments and Contingencies in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements.

Contractual Obligations

The Company leases its headquarters in Dallas, Texas, its servicing centers in Texas, Colorado, Arizona, and Puerto Rico, and an operations facilities in California, Texas and Colorado under non-cancelable operating leases that expire at various dates through 2027. The Company also has various debt obligations entered into in the normal course of business as a source of funds.

The following table summarizes the Company's contractual obligations as of September 30, 2018:

|   | Less than 1<br>year | 1-3<br>years | 3-5<br>years | More than<br>5 years | Total        |
|---|---------------------|--------------|--------------|----------------------|--------------|
|   | (In thousands)      |              |              |                      |              |
| Operating lease obligations                         | \$12,743            | \$26,069     | \$23,719     | \$36,301             | \$98,832     |
| Notes payable - credit facilities and related party | 735,940             | 6,746,113    | 1,150,000    | —                    | 8,632,053    |
| Notes payable - secured structured financings (a)   | 1,437,920           | 8,088,112    | 10,909,934   | 4,490,851            | 24,926,817   |
| Contractual interest on debt                        | 956,201             | 969,667      | 215,452      | —                    | 2,141,320    |
|   | \$3,142,804         | \$15,829,961 | \$12,299,105 | \$4,527,152          | \$35,799,022 |

(a)Adjusted for unamortized costs of \$60 million.

## Risk Management Framework

The Company's risk management framework is overseen by its Board, the RC, its management committees, its executive management team, an independent risk management function, an internal audit function and all of its associates. The RC, along with the Company's full Board, is responsible for establishing the governance over the risk management process, providing oversight in managing the aggregate risk position and reporting on the comprehensive portfolio of risk categories and the potential impact these risks can have on the Company's risk profile. The Company's primary risks include, but are not limited to, credit risk, market risk, liquidity risk, operational risk and model risk. For more information regarding the Company's risk management framework, please refer to the Risk Management Framework section of the Company's 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## Credit Risk

The risk inherent in the Company's loan and lease portfolios is driven by credit and collateral quality, and is affected by borrower-specific and economy-wide factors such as changes in employment. The Company manages this risk through its underwriting, pricing and credit approval guidelines and servicing policies and practices, as well as geographic and other concentration limits.

The Company's automated originations process is intended to reflect a disciplined approach to credit risk management. The Company's robust historical data on both organically originated and acquired loans is used by Company to perform advanced loss forecasting. Each applicant is automatically assigned a proprietary loss forecasting score using information such as FICO®, debt-to-income ratio, loan-to-value ratio, and more than 30 other predictive factors, placing the applicant in one of 100 pricing tiers. The Company continuously maintains and adjusts the pricing in each tier to reflect market and risk trends. In addition to the automated process, the Company maintains a team of underwriters for manual review, consideration of exceptions, and review of deal structures with dealers. The Company generally tightens its underwriting requirements in times of greater economic uncertainty to compete in the market at loss and approval rates acceptable for meeting the Company's required returns. The Company's underwriting policy has also been adjusted to meet the requirements of the Company's contracts such as the Chrysler Agreement. In both cases, the Company has accomplished this by adjusting risk-based pricing, the material components of which include interest rate, down payment, and loan-to-value.

The Company monitors early payment defaults and other potential indicators of dealer or customer fraud and uses the monitoring results to identify dealers who will be subject to more extensive requirements when presenting customer applications, as well as dealers with whom the Company will not do business at all.

## Market Risk

### Interest Rate Risk

The Company measures and monitors interest rate risk on at least a monthly basis. The Company borrows money from a variety of market participants to provide loans and leases to the Company's customers. The Company's gross interest rate spread, which is the difference between the income earned through the interest and finance charges on the Company's finance receivables and lease contracts and the interest paid on the Company's funding, will be negatively affected if the expense incurred on the Company's borrowings increases at a faster pace than the income generated by the Company's assets.

The Company's Interest Rate Risk policy is designed to measure, monitor and manage the potential volatility in earnings stemming from changes in interest rates. The Company generates finance receivables which are predominantly fixed rate and borrow with a mix of fixed and variable rate funding. To the extent that the Company's asset and liability re-pricing characteristics are not effectively matched, the Company may utilize interest rate derivatives, such as interest rate swap agreements, to mitigate against interest rate risk. As of September 30, 2018, the notional value of the Company's interest rate swap agreements was \$6.6 billion. The Company also enters into Interest Rate Cap agreements as required under certain lending agreements. In order to mitigate any interest rate risk assumed

in the Cap agreement required under the lending agreement, the Company may enter into a second interest rate cap (Back-to-Back). As of September 30, 2018 the notional value of the Company's interest rate cap agreements was \$16.7 billion, under which, all notional was executed Back-to-Back.

The Company monitors its interest rate exposure by conducting interest rate sensitivity analysis. For purposes of reflecting a possible impact to earnings, the twelve-month net interest income impact of an instantaneous 100 basis point parallel shift in prevailing interest rates is measured. As of September 30, 2018, the twelve-month impact of a 100 basis point parallel increase in the interest rate curve would increase the Company's net interest income by \$9 million. In addition to the sensitivity analysis on net interest income, the Company also measures Market Value of Equity (MVE) to view the interest rate risk position. MVE measures the change in value of Balance Sheet instruments in response to an instantaneous 100 basis point parallel increase, including and beyond the net interest income twelve-month horizon. As of September 30, 2018, the impact of a 100 basis point parallel increase in the interest rate curve would decrease the Company's MVE by \$96 million.

#### Collateral Risk

The Company's lease portfolio presents an inherent risk that residual values recognized upon lease termination will be lower than those used to price the contracts at inception. Although the Company has elected not to purchase residual value insurance at the present time, the Company's residual risk is somewhat mitigated by the residual risk-sharing agreement with FCA. Under the agreement, the Company is responsible for incurring the first portion of any residual value gains or losses up to the first 8%. The Company and FCA then equally share the next 4% of any residual value gains or losses (i.e., those gains or losses that exceed 8% but are less than 12%). Finally, FCA is responsible for residual value gains or losses over 12%, capped at a certain limit, after which the Company incurs any remaining gains or losses. From the inception of the agreement with FCA through the third quarter of 2018, approximately 87% of full term leases have not exceeded the first and second portions of any residual losses under the agreement. The Company also utilizes industry data, including the ALG benchmark for residual values, and employ a team of individuals experienced in forecasting residual values.

Similarly, lower used vehicle prices also reduce the amount that can be recovered when remarketing repossessed vehicles that serve as collateral underlying loans. The Company manages this risk through loan-to-value limits on originations, monitoring of new and used vehicle values using standard industry guides, and active, targeted management of the repossession process.

The Company does not currently have material exposure to currency fluctuations or inflation.

#### Liquidity Risk

The Company views liquidity as integral to other key elements such as capital adequacy, asset quality and profitability. The Company's primary liquidity risk relates to the ability to finance new originations through the Bank and ABS securitization markets. The Company has a robust liquidity policy that is intended to manage this risk. The liquidity risk policy establishes the following guidelines:

- that the Company maintain at least eight external credit providers (as of September 30, 2018, it had twelve);
- that the Company relies on Santander and affiliates for no more than 30% of its funding (as of September 30, 2018, Santander and affiliates provided 9% of its funding);
- that no single lender's commitment should comprise more than 33% of the overall committed external lines (as of September 30, 2018, the highest single lender's commitment was 23%);
- that no more than 35% of the Company's debt mature in the next six months and no more than 65% of the Company's debt mature in the next twelve months (as of September 30, 2018, 3% and 19% of the Company's debt is scheduled to mature in the next six and twelve months, respectively); and
- that the Company maintain unused capacity of at least \$6.0 billion, including flow agreements, in excess of the Company's expected peak usage over the following twelve months (as of September 30, 2018, the Company had twelve-month rolling unused capacity of \$11.1 billion).

The Company's liquidity risk policy also requires that the Company's Asset Liability Committee monitor many indicators, both market-wide and company-specific, to determine if action may be necessary to maintain the Company's liquidity position. The Company's liquidity management tools include daily, monthly and twelve-month rolling cash requirements forecasts, long term strategic planning forecasts, monthly funding usage and availability reports, daily sources and uses reporting, structural liquidity risk exercises, key risk indicators, and the establishment of liquidity contingency plans. The Company also performs monthly stress tests in which it forecasts the impact of various negative scenarios (alone and in combination), including reduced credit availability, higher funding costs,



lower Advance Rates, lending covenant breaches, lower dealer discount rates, and higher credit losses.

The Company generally seeks funding from the most efficient and cost effective source of liquidity from the ABS markets, third-party facilities, and Santander. Additionally, the Company can reduce originations to significantly lower levels, if necessary, during times of limited liquidity.

82

---

The Company had established a qualified like-kind exchange program to defer tax liability on gains on sale of vehicle assets at lease termination. If the Company does not meet the safe harbor requirements of IRS Revenue Procedure 2003-39, the Company may be subject to large, unexpected tax liabilities, thereby generating immediate liquidity needs. The Company believes that its compliance monitoring policies and procedures are adequate to enable the Company to remain in compliance with the program requirements. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act permanently eliminated the ability to exchange personal property after January 1, 2018, which will result in the like-kind exchange program being discontinued in 2018.

#### Operational Risk

The Company is exposed to operational risk loss arising from failures in the execution of our business activities. These relate to failures arising from inadequate or failed processes, failures in its people or systems, or from external events. The Company's operational risk management program Third Party Risk Management, Business Continuity Management, Information Risk Management, Information Risk Management, Fraud Risk Management, and Operational Risk Management, with key program elements covering Loss Event, Issue Management, Risk Reporting and Monitoring, and Risk Control Self-Assessment (RCSA).

To mitigate operational risk, the Company maintains an extensive compliance, internal control, and monitoring framework, which includes the gathering of corporate control performance threshold indicators, Sarbanes-Oxley testing, monthly quality control tests, ongoing compliance monitoring with applicable regulations, internal control documentation and review of processes, and internal audits. The Company also utilizes internal and external legal counsel for expertise when needed. Upon hire and annually, all associates receive comprehensive mandatory regulatory compliance training. In addition, the Board receives annual regulatory and compliance training. The Company uses industry-leading call mining that assist the Company in analyzing potential breaches of regulatory requirements and customer service. The Company's call mining software analyzes all customer service calls, converting speech to text, and mining for specific words and phrases that may indicate inappropriate comments by a representative. The software also detects escalated voice volume, enabling a supervisor to intervene if necessary. This tool is intended to enable the Company to effectively manage and identify training opportunities for associates, as well as track and resolve customer complaints through a robust quality assurance program.

#### Model Risk

The Company mitigates model risk through a robust model validation process, which includes committee governance and a series of tests and controls. The Company utilizes SHUSA's Model Risk Management group for all model validation to verify models are performing as expected and in line with their design objectives and business uses.

#### Critical Accounting Estimates

Accounting policies are integral to understanding the Company's Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations. The preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (U.S. GAAP) requires management to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. On an ongoing basis, the Company reviews its accounting policies, assumptions, estimates and judgments to ensure that its financial statements are presented fairly and in accordance with U.S. GAAP. There have been no material changes in the Company's critical accounting estimates from those disclosed in Item 7 of the 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Information concerning the Company's implementation and impact of new accounting standards issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) is discussed in Note 1- Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements, in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements.

#### Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

Incorporated by reference from Part I, Item 2 - "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Conditions and Results of Operations — Risk Management Framework" above.

#### Item 4. Controls and Procedures

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

83

---

Our management, with the participation of our CEO and CFO, has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as defined in Rules 13a- 15(e) and 15d- 15(e) under the Exchange Act, as of the end of the period covered by this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. Based on such evaluation, our CEO and CFO have concluded that as of September 30, 2018, we did not maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures because of the material weaknesses in internal control over financial reporting described below. In light of these material weaknesses, management completed additional procedures and analyses to validate the accuracy and completeness of the financial results impacted by the control deficiencies including the validation of data underlying key financial models and the addition of substantive logic inspection, fluctuation analysis and testing procedures. In addition, management engaged the Audit Committee directly, in detail, to discuss the procedures and analysis performed to ensure the reliability of the Company's financial reporting. As a result, management concluded the condensed consolidated financial statements included in this report fairly present, in all material respects, our financial position, results of operations, capital position, and cash flows for the periods presented, in conformity with U.S. GAAP.

A material weakness (as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act) is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement in our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

Based on the assessment, management determined that the Company did not maintain effective internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2018, as a result of material weaknesses in the following areas:

1. Control Environment, Risk Assessment, Control Activities and Monitoring

We did not maintain effective internal control over financial reporting related to the following areas: control environment, risk assessment, control activities and monitoring:

Management did not effectively execute a strategy to hire and retain a sufficient complement of personnel with an appropriate level of knowledge, experience, and training in certain areas important to financial reporting.

The tone at the top was insufficient to ensure there were adequate mechanisms and oversight to ensure accountability for the performance of internal control over financial reporting responsibilities and to ensure corrective actions were appropriately prioritized and implemented in a timely manner.

There was not adequate management oversight of accounting and financial reporting activities in implementing certain accounting practices to conform to the Company's policies and U.S. GAAP.

There was not an adequate assessment of changes in risks by management that could significantly impact internal control over financial reporting or an adequate determination and prioritization of how those risks should be managed.

There was not adequate management oversight and identification of models, spreadsheets and completeness and accuracy of data material to financial reporting.

There were insufficiently documented Company accounting policies and insufficiently detailed Company procedures to put policies into effective action.

There was a lack of appropriate tone at the top in establishing an effective control owner risk and controls self-assessment process which contributed to a lack of clarity about ownership of risks assessments and control design and effectiveness. There was insufficient governance, oversight and monitoring of the credit loss allowance and accretion processes and a lack of defined roles and responsibilities in monitoring functions.

Management has determined that the revision described in Note 1 in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements was an additional effect of this material weakness. Accordingly, this revision did not affect our assessment of internal control over financial reporting.

This material weakness in the control environment, risk assessment, control activities and monitoring contributes to each of the following identified material weaknesses:

## 2. Development, Approval, and Monitoring of Models Used to Estimate the Credit Loss Allowance

Various deficiencies were identified in the credit loss allowance process related to review, monitoring and approval processes over models and model changes that aggregated to a material weakness. The following controls did not operate effectively:

Review controls over completeness and accuracy of data, inputs and assumptions in models and spreadsheets used for estimating credit loss allowance and related model changes were not effective and management did not adequately challenge significant assumptions.

Review and approval controls over the development of new models to estimate credit loss allowance and related model changes were ineffective.

Adequate and comprehensive performance monitoring over related model output results was not performed and we did not maintain adequate model documentation.

This material weakness relates to the following financial statement line items: the credit loss allowance, provision for credit losses, and the related disclosures within Note 2 - Finance Receivables and Note 4 - Credit Loss Allowance and Credit Quality, in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements.

### 3. Identification, Governance, and Monitoring of Models Used to Estimate Accretion

Various deficiencies were identified in the accretion process related to review, monitoring and governance processes over models that aggregated to a material weakness. The following controls did not operate effectively:

Review controls over completeness and accuracy of data, inputs, calculation and assumptions in models and spreadsheets used for estimating accretion were not effective, and management did not adequately challenge significant assumptions.

Review and approval controls over the development of new models to estimate accretion and related model changes were ineffective.

Adequate and comprehensive performance monitoring over related model output results was not performed, and we did not maintain adequate model documentation.

This material weakness relates to the following financial statement line items: finance receivables held for investment, net, finance receivables held for sale, net, interest on finance receivables and loans, provision for credit losses, investment gains and losses, net, and the related disclosures within Note 2 - Finance Receivables, Note 4 - Credit Loss Allowance and Credit Quality and Note 16 - Investment Gains (Losses), Net, in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements.

### Remediation Status of Reported Material Weaknesses

The Company is currently working to remediate the material weaknesses described above, including assessing the need for additional remediation steps and implementing additional measures to remediate the underlying causes that gave rise to the material weaknesses. The Company is committed to maintaining a strong internal control environment and to ensure that a proper, consistent tone is communicated throughout the organization, including the expectation that previously existing deficiencies will be remediated through implementation of processes and controls to ensure strict compliance with U.S. GAAP.

To address the material weakness in the Control Environment, Risk Assessment, Control Activities and Monitoring (Material Weakness 1, noted above), the Company has taken the following measures:

Appointed an additional independent director to the Audit Committee of the Board with extensive experience as a financial expert in our industry to provide further experience on the committee.

Established regular working group meetings, with appropriate oversight by management of both the Company and its parent to strengthen accountability for performance of internal control over financial reporting responsibilities and prioritization of corrective actions.

Hired a Chief Accounting Officer and other key personnel with significant public-company financial reporting experience and the requisite skillsets in areas important to financial reporting.

Developed and implemented a plan to enhance its risk assessment processes, control procedures and documentation.

Reallocated additional Company resources to improve the oversight for certain financial models.

Increased accounting resources with qualified permanent resources to ensure sufficient staffing to conduct enhanced financial reporting procedures and to continue the remediation efforts. Improved management documentation, review

controls and oversight of accounting and financial reporting activities to ensure accounting practices conform to the Company's policies and U.S. GAAP.

• Increased accounting participation in critical governance activities to ensure an adequate assessment of risk activities which may impact financial reporting or the related internal controls.

• Continued to complete a comprehensive review and update of all accounting policies, process descriptions and control activities.

• Developed and implemented additional documentation, controls and governance for the credit loss allowance and accretion processes.

To address the material weaknesses related to the Development, Approval, and Monitoring of Models Used to Estimate the Credit Loss Allowance (Material Weakness 2, noted above), the Company has taken the following measures:

- Completed a comprehensive design effectiveness review and augmentation of the controls to ensure all critical risks are addressed.
- Implemented a more comprehensive monitoring plan for credit loss allowance with a specific focus on model inputs, changes in model assumptions and model outputs to ensure an effective execution of the Company's risk strategy.
- Implemented improved controls over the development of new models or changes to models used to estimate credit loss allowance.
- Implemented enhanced on-going performance monitoring procedures.
- Developed comprehensive model documentation.
- Enhanced the Company's communication on related issues with its senior leadership team and the Board, including the Risk Committee and the Audit Committee.
- Increased resources dedicated to the analysis, review and documentation to ensure compliance with U.S. GAAP and the Company's policy.

To address the material weaknesses related to the Identification, Governance and Monitoring of Models Used to Estimate Accretion (Material Weakness 3, noted above), the Company has taken the following measures:

- Developed a comprehensive accretion model documentation manual and implemented on-going performance monitoring to ensure compliance with required standards.
- Automated the process for the application of the effective interest rate method for accreting discounts, subvention payments from manufacturers and other origination costs on individually acquired retail installment contracts.
- Implemented a comprehensive plan to review controls over data, inputs and assumptions used in the models.
- Strengthened review controls and change management procedures over the models used to estimate accretion.
- Increased accounting resources with qualified, permanent resources to ensure an adequate level of review and execution of control activities.

While progress has been made to remediate all of these areas, including the development and implementation of enhanced processes, procedures and controls, as of September 30, 2018, we are still in the process of testing the operating effectiveness of the new and enhanced controls. We believe our actions will be effective in remediating the material weaknesses, and we continue to devote significant time and attention to these efforts. However, the material weaknesses will not be considered remediated until the applicable remedial processes and procedures have been in place for a sufficient period of time and management has concluded, through testing, that these controls are effective. Accordingly, the material weaknesses are not remediated as of September 30, 2018.

#### Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting identified in management's evaluation pursuant to Rules 13a-15(d) or 15d-15(d) of the Exchange Act during the quarter ended September 30, 2018 that materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

#### Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls and Procedures

Management does not expect that our disclosure controls and procedures or our internal control over financial reporting will prevent or detect all error and fraud. Any control system, no matter how well designed and operated, is based upon certain assumptions and can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that its objectives will be met. Further, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that misstatements due to error or fraud will not occur or that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, within our company have been detected.





## PART II: OTHER INFORMATION

### Item 1. Legal Proceedings

Reference should be made to Note 10 to the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements, which is incorporated herein by reference, for information regarding legal proceedings in which the Company is involved, which supplements the discussion of legal proceedings set forth in Note 11 to the accompanying consolidated financial statements of the 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K.

### Item 1A. Risk Factors

Information concerning our risk factors are contained in Item 1A of our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K and in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2018.

### Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds

There were no unregistered sales of the Company's common stock during the period covered by this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

### Item 3. Defaults upon Senior Securities

None.

### Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

### Item 5. Other Information

#### Disclosure Pursuant to Section 219 of the Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act (Amounts presented as actuals)

Pursuant to Section 219 of the Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act of 2012, which added Section 13(r) to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act), an issuer is required to disclose in its annual or quarterly reports, as applicable, whether it or any of its affiliates knowingly engaged in certain activities, transactions or dealings relating to Iran or with individuals or entities designated pursuant to certain Executive Orders. Disclosure is generally required even where the activities, transactions or dealings were conducted in compliance with applicable law.

The following activities are disclosed in response to Section 13(r) with respect to Santander UK and certain other affiliates of Santander (collectively, the Group). During the period covered by this report:

Santander UK holds two savings accounts and one current account for two customers resident in the U.K. who are currently designated by the U.S. under the Specially Designated Global Terrorist (SDGT) sanctions program.

Revenues and profits generated by Santander U.K. on these accounts in the nine months ended September 30, 2018 were negligible relative to the overall profits of Santander.

Santander UK holds two frozen current accounts for two U.K. nationals who are designated by the U.S. under the SDGT sanctions program. The accounts held by each customer have been frozen since their designation and have remained frozen through the nine months ended September 30, 2018. The accounts are in arrears (£1,844.73 in debit combined) and are currently being managed by Santander UK Collections & Recoveries department. No revenues or profits were generated by Santander UK on these accounts during the nine months ended September 30, 2018.

The Group also has certain legacy performance guarantees for the benefit of Bank Sepah and Bank Mellat (stand-by letters of credit to guarantee the obligations - either under tender documents or under contracting agreements - of contractors who participated in public bids in Iran) that were in place prior to April 27, 2007.

In the aggregate, all of the transactions described above resulted in gross revenues and net profits for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, which were negligible relative to the overall revenues and profits of Santander. The Group has undertaken significant steps to withdraw from the Iranian market such as closing its representative office in Iran and ceasing all banking activities therein, including correspondent relationships, deposit taking from Iranian entities

and issuing export letters of credit,

87

---

except for the legacy transactions described above. The Group is not contractually permitted to cancel these arrangements without either (i) paying the guaranteed amount (in the case of the performance guarantees), or (ii) forfeiting the outstanding amounts due to it (in the case of the export credits). As such, the Group intends to continue to provide the guarantees and hold these assets in accordance with company policy and applicable laws.

88

---

Item 6. Exhibits

The following exhibits are included herein:

| Exhibit Number | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| 10.1           | <u>Letter Agreement, dated as of September 14, 2018, by and between Santander Holdings USA, Inc. and Scott Powell #</u>  |
| 31.1*          | <u>Chief Executive Officer certification pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</u> |
| 31.2*          | <u>Chief Financial Officer certification pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</u> |
| 32.1*          | <u>Chief Executive Officer certification pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</u>                                |
| 32.2*          | <u>Chief Financial Officer certification pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</u>                                |
| 101.INS*       | XBRL Instance Document   |
| 101.SCH*       | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema   |
| 101.CAL*       | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase   |
| 101.DEF*       | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase  |
| 101.LAB*       | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase   |
| 101.PRE*       | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase  |

\* Filed herewith.

# Indicates management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc.  
(Registrant)

By: /s/ Scott Powell

Name: Scott Powell

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

| Signature  | Title   | Date             |
|--|---|------------------|
| /s/ Scott Powell<br>Scott Powell                               | President and Chief Executive Officer<br>(Principal Executive Officer)  | November 7, 2018 |
| /s/ Juan Carlos Alvarez de Soto<br>Juan Carlos Alvarez de Soto | Chief Financial Officer<br>(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer) | November 7, 2018 |